This document has been released for external distribution.
WIDE FIELD/PLANETARY CAMERA
OPTICS STUDY

FOR

CALIFORNIA INSTITUTE OF TECHNOLOGY
JET PROPULSION LABORATORY
PASADENA, CALIFORNIA

CONTRACT NO. 955182

BY

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY
KODAK APPARATUS DIVISION
ROCHESTER, NEW YORK

23 MARCH 1979

P. A. JONES
STUDY MANAGER

L. P. MITCHELL
GOVERNMENT PROJECTS

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY • 901 ELMGROVE ROAD • ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
# TABLE OF CONTENTS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Section</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>INTRODUCTION</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.1</td>
<td>Background</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>Program</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.3</td>
<td>Program Schedules</td>
<td>1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.4</td>
<td>Acknowledgements</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.5</td>
<td>Study Results</td>
<td>2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>OTA OPTICAL CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1</td>
<td>Paraxial Evaluation of OTA Optics</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.1</td>
<td>OTA Focal Surface Location, Focal Length and ( f )-number</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.2</td>
<td>OTA Exit Pupil</td>
<td>8</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.1.3</td>
<td>OTA Conic Constants</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>WF/PC OPTICAL CONFIGURATION</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1</td>
<td>Paraxial Evaluation of WF/PC Optics</td>
<td>15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.1</td>
<td>( f/12.88 ) Focal Surface Location, Focal Length, and ( f )-number</td>
<td>16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.2</td>
<td>( f/12.88 ) Exit Pupil</td>
<td>19</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3</td>
<td>( f/12.88 ) Clear Aperture Sizes</td>
<td>20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.4</td>
<td>( f/12.88 ) Field Coverage</td>
<td>22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.5</td>
<td>( f/12.88 ) Aperture Obscurations</td>
<td>24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.6</td>
<td>( f/30 ) Focal Surface Location, Focal Length, and ( f )-number</td>
<td>32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.7</td>
<td>( f/30 ) Exit Pupil</td>
<td>33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.8</td>
<td>( f/30 ) Clear Aperture Sizes</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.9</td>
<td>( f/30 ) Field Coverage</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.10</td>
<td>( f/30 ) Aperture Obscurations</td>
<td>36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.11</td>
<td>WF/PC Preliminary Conic Constants</td>
<td>37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>SYSTEM PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS</td>
<td>41</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>OPTICAL CRITIQUE OF BASELINE DESIGN</td>
<td>48</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.1</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Math Model</td>
<td>49</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Prediction</td>
<td>50</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.3</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Math Model</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Performance Prediction</td>
<td>54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>OPTICAL OPTIMIZATION OF BASELINE DESIGN</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.1</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Optimization</td>
<td>58</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Prediction</td>
<td>60</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>OPTICAL DESIGN ANALYSIS OF OPTIMIZED DESIGN</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1</td>
<td>Modulation Transfer Function</td>
<td>63</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>Field Curvature</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3</td>
<td>Geometric Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4</td>
<td>Point Spread Functions</td>
<td>93</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5</td>
<td>Encircled Energy</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>Geometric Distortion</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7</td>
<td>Vignetting</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8</td>
<td>Sensitivity Analysis</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1</td>
<td>Radius of Curvature Tolerances</td>
<td>111</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9</td>
<td>Baffle Requirements</td>
<td>123</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>OPTICAL MANUFACTURABILITY ANALYSIS OF OPTIMIZED DESIGN</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1</td>
<td>Optical Component Specifications</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.1</td>
<td>Surface Quality</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.2</td>
<td>Ripple Error</td>
<td>127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.3</td>
<td>Surface Roughness</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.4</td>
<td>Scratches, Digs and Particulate Contamination</td>
<td>129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.5</td>
<td>Radius Tolerance</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.6</td>
<td>Mirror Coating</td>
<td>130</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.7</td>
<td>UV Performance Considerations</td>
<td>131</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2</td>
<td>Optical Fabrication</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.1</td>
<td>Plano Optical Components</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.2</td>
<td>Cassegrain Relay Optics</td>
<td>132</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.3</td>
<td>Reflective Pyramid</td>
<td>135</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3</td>
<td>Optical Testing and Data Analysis</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>Optical Component Testing</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5</td>
<td>Optical Tolerance Budgeting</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6</td>
<td>Depth of Focus</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7</td>
<td>Optical Testing - Two Mirror Cassegrain</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>FOCUS ANALYSIS</td>
<td>163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.1</td>
<td>Pyramid Focus Adjustment</td>
<td>164</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.2</td>
<td>Pointing Angle Perturbation</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3</td>
<td>Evaluation of Condition 1</td>
<td>165</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4</td>
<td>Evaluation of Condition 2</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5</td>
<td>Evaluation of Condition 3</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>Focus Adjustment at Detector Using the Pyramid</td>
<td>173</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>SYSTEM PERFORMANCE PREDICTION</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1</td>
<td>System Performance Prediction (Without Detector)</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2</td>
<td>System Performance Prediction (With Detector)</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.1</td>
<td>Threshold Modulation Analysis</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.2</td>
<td>Threshold Modulation Formulation</td>
<td>183</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.3</td>
<td>WF/PC Threshold Modulation Equation</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.4</td>
<td>Resolution Limits</td>
<td>190</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Section</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>--------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.5</td>
<td>Pointing Stability Errors</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>CONCLUSIONS</td>
<td>195</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix A</td>
<td>OPTICAL TOLERANCE MATRIX</td>
<td>198</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Appendix B</td>
<td>OPTICAL COMPONENT DRAWINGS</td>
<td>205</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### LIST OF FIGURES

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Figure No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>2.0-1</td>
<td>OTA Optical Configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0-2</td>
<td>Focal Plane Topography</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0-3</td>
<td>OTA Performance Prediction</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0-1</td>
<td>OTA Focal Surface Contour</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0-2</td>
<td>RMS Wavefront Error vs Semi-Field Angle</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0-3</td>
<td>WF/PC Optical Configuration</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.4-1</td>
<td>Reflecting Pyramid (Physical Dimensions and Angular Dimensions in Object Space)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.5-1</td>
<td>Hypothetical Aberration-Free On-Axis MTF for f/12.88 Relay System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.5-2</td>
<td>OTA + f/12.88 Relay System Entrance Pupil (113.8 Arcseconds Wrt OTA Axis)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.5-3</td>
<td>Hypothetical Aberration-Free Full-Field MTF for f/12.88 Relay System</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-1</td>
<td>Effect of Static Manufacturing Wavefront Error on Combined OTA with Planetary Camera</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-2</td>
<td>Star Spot Size with Manufacturing Aberrations in Optics</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-3</td>
<td>System Wavefront Error (rms Error at 0.6328 μm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-4</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Specifications (with OTA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-5</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Performance Specifications (with OTA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-6</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Specifications (without OTA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0-7</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Performance Specifications (without OTA)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2-1</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Baseline Design</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2-2</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Baseline Design (0.7 Field)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2-3</td>
<td>Field Locations</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2-4</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Baseline Design (Full Field)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2-5</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Baseline Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4-1</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Baseline Design (Center of CCD)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4-2</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Baseline Design (0.7 Field)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4-3</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Baseline Design (Full Field)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.4-4</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Baseline Performance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2-1</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Optimization (Center of CCD Array)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2-2</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Optimization (0.7 Field)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2-3</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Optimization (Full Field)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.2-4</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Optimized Performance (λ = 0.6328 μm)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-1</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Geometric Mean MTF at Reference Back Focal Distance</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>-----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-2</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay - Optimized Geometric-Mean MTF At Various Field Positions (Spatial Frequency = 33 c/mm, $\lambda = 0.6328$ mm)</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-3</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay - Thru-Focus MTF Over Detector Field</td>
<td>65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-4</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus at the f/12.88 Relay Focal Plane (Defocus given in Micrometers)</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-5</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>67</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-6</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-7</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-8</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>69</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-9</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Geometric Mean MTF at Reference Back Focal Distance</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-10</td>
<td>f/30 Relay - Optimized Geometric-Mean MTF at Various Field Positions</td>
<td>74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-11</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus at the f/30 Relay Focal Plane (Defocus given in Micrometers)</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-12</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-13</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-14</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Defocus</td>
<td>76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2-1</td>
<td>Field Curvature and MTF at Points on the Curved Image Surface and on the Reference Focal Plane of f/12.88 Relay</td>
<td>81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2-2</td>
<td>Field Curvature and MTF at Points on the Curved Image Surface and on the Reference Focal Plane of f/30 Relay</td>
<td>82</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-1</td>
<td>f/12.88 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>83</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-2</td>
<td>f/12.88 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-3</td>
<td>f/12.88 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>85</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-4</td>
<td>f/12.88 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>86</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-5</td>
<td>f/12.88 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>87</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-6</td>
<td>f/30 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-7</td>
<td>f/30 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>89</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-8</td>
<td>f/30 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>90</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-9</td>
<td>f/30 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>91</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.3-10</td>
<td>f/30 Spot Diagrams</td>
<td>92</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-1</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-2</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>94</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-3</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-4</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>95</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-5</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-6</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>96</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-7</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-8</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-9</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-10</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>98</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-11</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>99</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-12</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-13</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-14</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-15</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>101</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-16</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.4-17</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Point Spread Function</td>
<td>102</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-1</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>103</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-2</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-3</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>104</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-4</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-5</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>105</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-6</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-7</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>106</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.5-8</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Encircled Energy</td>
<td>107</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-1</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to f/12.88</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relay Secondary Mirror Decentration (Decenter, in Sagittal Plane, given in Millimeters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-2</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to f/12.88</td>
<td>119</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relay Secondary Mirror Decentration (Decenter, in Meridional Plane, given in Millimeters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-3</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to f/30</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relay Secondary Mirror Decentration (Decenter, in Meridional Plane, given in Millimeters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-4</td>
<td>Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to f/30</td>
<td>120</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Relay Secondary Mirror Decentration (Decenter, in Sagittal Plane, given in Millimeters)</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-5</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Secondary Mirror Tilt (Tilt given in Arcminutes) (Rotation Axis is Normal to the Meridional Plane and Tangent to the Mirror Vertex)</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-6</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Secondary Mirror Tilt (Tilt given in Arcminutes) (Rotation Axis is Normal to the Sagittal Plane and Tangent to the Mirror Vertex)</td>
<td>121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-7</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Secondary Mirror Tilt (Tilt given in Arcminutes) (Rotation Axis is Normal to the Meridional Plane and Tangent to the Mirror Vertex)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1.5-8</td>
<td>f/30 Relay Relative Geometric Mean MTF Related to Secondary Mirror Tilt (Tilt given in Arcminutes) (Rotation Axis is Normal to the Sagittal Plane and Tangent to the Mirror Vertex)</td>
<td>122</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.9-1</td>
<td>Additional Effective Baffle Locations</td>
<td>124</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.1.1-1</td>
<td>RMS Wavefront Error vs Angle of Incidence (Assume Surface Error = 0.015 λ RMS)</td>
<td>126</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1.3-1</td>
<td>Surface Scattering</td>
<td>128</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.2-1</td>
<td>Fabrication/Test Cycle</td>
<td>133</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.2.3-1</td>
<td>Fabrication - Pyramid Mirror</td>
<td>137</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-1</td>
<td>Fizeau Test Configuration (Plano Surface)</td>
<td>142</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-2</td>
<td>Reflective Null Test Configuration</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-3</td>
<td>Refractive Null Test Configuration</td>
<td>143</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-4</td>
<td>Aspheric Departure (Primary Mirror)</td>
<td>144</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-5</td>
<td>Difference in Asphericity Between Optimized ( f/12.88 ) Relay Primary Mirror and Baseline Conic Primary Mirror</td>
<td>145</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-6</td>
<td>Aspheric Departure of ( f/12.88 ) Relay Primary Mirror with Respect to Various Reference Spheres</td>
<td>146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-7</td>
<td>Twyman-Green Test Configuration (Acceptance)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-8</td>
<td>Retroreflector Test Configuration (Acceptance)</td>
<td>147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-9</td>
<td>Fizeau Test Configuration (In-Process)</td>
<td>148</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-10</td>
<td>Aspheric Departure (Secondary Mirror)</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-11</td>
<td>Fizeau Test Configuration</td>
<td>149</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-12</td>
<td>Reflective Null Test Configuration (&quot;Hindle&quot; Test)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-13</td>
<td>Pyramid Mirror Test Configuration (Fizeau - Test Glass)</td>
<td>150</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-14</td>
<td>Reflecting Pyramid (Physical Dimensions and Angular dimensions in Object Space)</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-15</td>
<td>Pyramid Mirror Acceptance Test Configuration</td>
<td>151</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-1</td>
<td>Effect of Static Wavefront Error on Combined OTA with Wide Field Camera</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-2</td>
<td>Effect of Static Wavefront Error on Combined OTA with Planetary Camera</td>
<td>153</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-3</td>
<td>Two Mirror Cassegrain Wavefront Error (RMS Error at 0.6328 Microns)</td>
<td>154</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-4</td>
<td>Manufactured Wavefront Budget</td>
<td>155</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-5</td>
<td>Secondary Mirror Alignment Error Budget</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-6</td>
<td>Focus Error Budget</td>
<td>156</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.5-7</td>
<td>System Wavefront Error RMS Error at 0.6328 ( \mu m )</td>
<td>157</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6-1</td>
<td>RMS Wavefront Error vs Defocus (OTA Focal Surface)</td>
<td>158</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.6-2</td>
<td>RMS Wavefront Error vs Defocus (WF/PC Focal Surface)</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7-1</td>
<td>Two Mirror Cassegrain Acceptance Test Configuration</td>
<td>159</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7-2</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Prediction (Two Mirror Cassegrain)</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7-3</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Performance Prediction (Two Mirror Cassegrain)</td>
<td>160</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-1</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Prediction (without OTA)</td>
<td>177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-2</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Performance Prediction (without OTA)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Figure No.</td>
<td>Title</td>
<td>Page No.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----------</td>
<td>----------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
<td>----------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-3</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera Performance Prediction (with OTA)</td>
<td>178</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-4</td>
<td>Planetary Camera Performance Prediction (with OTA)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-5</td>
<td>f/12.88 Relay - Optimized Geometric-Mean MTF at Various Field Positions (Spatial Frequency = 33 c/mm, $\lambda = 0.6328$ $\mu m$)</td>
<td>179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-6</td>
<td>Wide Field Camera (Manufactured MTF at Various Field Positions)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-7</td>
<td>f/30 Relay - Optimized Geometric-Mean MTF at Various Field Positions (Spatial Frequency = 14 c/mm, $\lambda = 0.6328$ $\mu m$)</td>
<td>180</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.1-8</td>
<td>Planetary Camera (Manufactured MTF at Various Field Positions)</td>
<td>181</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.1-1</td>
<td>Limiting Resolution of a System</td>
<td>182</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.3-1</td>
<td>Sine Wave MTF</td>
<td>187</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.4-1</td>
<td>WFC Optics Subsystem/CCD Detector</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.4-2</td>
<td>PC Optics Subsystem/CCD Detector</td>
<td>192</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.4-3</td>
<td>Planetary Resolution</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.4-4</td>
<td>Ratio of Resolved Distance to Planet Diameter</td>
<td>193</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.5-1</td>
<td>Effect of Pointing Stability Errors on a combined OTA with Planetary Camera</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.2.5-2</td>
<td>Resolved Distance</td>
<td>194</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
## List of Tables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table No.</th>
<th>Title</th>
<th>Page No.</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>3.1.3-1</td>
<td>Clear Aperture Heights (Y_{CA}) for the (f/12.88) Relay Lens</td>
<td>21</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.1.8-1</td>
<td>Clear Aperture Heights (Y_{CA}) for the (f/30) Relay Lens</td>
<td>34</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-1</td>
<td>(f/12.88) MTF at Grid Point C</td>
<td>70</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-2</td>
<td>(f/12.88) MTF at Grid Point B</td>
<td>71</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-3</td>
<td>(f/12.88) MTF at Grid Point A</td>
<td>72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-4</td>
<td>(f/12.88) MTF at Grid Point A</td>
<td>73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-5</td>
<td>(f/30) MTF at Grid Point C</td>
<td>77</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-6</td>
<td>(f/30) MTF at Grid Point B</td>
<td>78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-7</td>
<td>(f/30) MTF at Grid Point A</td>
<td>79</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.1-8</td>
<td>(f/30) MTF at Grid Point A</td>
<td>80</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6-1</td>
<td>Geometric Distortion - (f/12.88) Relay ((f = 3091.0) cm)</td>
<td>108</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6-2</td>
<td>Geometric Distortion - (f/30) Relay ((f = 7200.6) cm)</td>
<td>109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7-1</td>
<td>Relative Image Irradiance - (f/12.88) Relay</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.7-2</td>
<td>Relative Image Irradiance - (f/30) Relay</td>
<td>110</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.8.1-1</td>
<td>Radius Perturbation Comparison</td>
<td>114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.1-1</td>
<td>WF/PC Optical Component Specifications</td>
<td>125</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3-1</td>
<td>Optical Testing - General Philosophy</td>
<td>138</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3-2</td>
<td>Optical Testing Levels</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3-3</td>
<td>Test Errors</td>
<td>139</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3-4</td>
<td>Typical Test Error Budget (Reflective Null Test)</td>
<td>140</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.3-5</td>
<td>Optical Test Instrumentation</td>
<td>141</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4-1</td>
<td>WF/PC Optical Component Test Configurations</td>
<td>152</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7-1</td>
<td>Two Mirror Cassegrain Optical Tests</td>
<td>161</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.7-2</td>
<td>Alignment Equations</td>
<td>162</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3-1</td>
<td>Input Perturbations</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.3-2</td>
<td>MTF at 33 c/mm</td>
<td>167</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4-1</td>
<td>Input Perturbations</td>
<td>169</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.4-2</td>
<td>MTF at 33 c/mm</td>
<td>170</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5-1</td>
<td>Input Perturbations</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.5-2</td>
<td>MTF at 33 c/mm</td>
<td>172</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6-1</td>
<td>Input Perturbations</td>
<td>175</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6-2</td>
<td>MTF at 33 c/mm</td>
<td>176</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
1.0 INTRODUCTION

This document constitutes the final report for the Wide Field Planetary Camera Optics Study, sponsored by California Institute of Technology Jet Propulsion Laboratory and conducted by Eastman Kodak Company.

1.1 BACKGROUND

The Wide Field/Planetary Camera (WF/PC) will be used with the Space Telescope (ST) to obtain high angular resolution astronomical information over a wide field. The Jet Propulsion Laboratory design concept employs internal optics to relay the ST image to a CCD detector system.

1.2 PROGRAM

The purpose of the Wide Field/Planetary Camera Optics Study was to:

1. Establish design feasibility of the baseline optical design concept.
2. Optimize the baseline optical design, if necessary.
3. Calculate design performance data for the optimized design.
4. Perform optical sensitivity and tolerance analysis.
5. Establish feasibility of a pyramid mirror as a focus mechanism.
6. Establish manufacturability of the unmounted optical components.
7. Establish detailed techniques for acceptance testing of the two mirror Cassegrain relays.
8. Provide detailed optical component drawings.

1.3 PROGRAM SCHEDULES

The start of contract was 11 August 1978. Two technical briefings were held at the Jet Propulsion Laboratory. The first briefing was on 12 October 1978.
and covered the analyses and optimization of the baseline design concept. The second briefing was on 9 January 1979 and covered optical design performance predictions, sensitivity and tolerance analyses, manufacturability of the optical components, and acceptance testing of the two mirror Cassegrain relays.

1.4 ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

The following people contributed to this study:

- Study Manager: Peter A. Jones
- Optical Design: Richard A. Stark
- Optical Fabrication: John E. Schlauch
- Optical Testing: John J. Hannon
- Alexander Zanolli
- System Engineering: Peter A. Jones
- Stanley E. Ekiert

1.5 STUDY RESULTS

The primary and secondary mirror surfaces in the wide field camera have been changed in the optical design from conic aspheres to general aspheres. This design change increases the off-axis performance with a minor reduction in on-axis performance. The planetary camera is optimized with no changes in the design necessary.

The unmounted optical components are within the state-of-the-art; however, a development program will be needed to manufacture the aspherical surfaces.

Stringent performance requirements of the combined Optical Telescope Assembly (OTA)-Wide Field/Planetary Camera (WF/PC) demand quantitative interferometric testing throughout the buildup of the WF/PC.
2.0 OTA OPTICAL CONFIGURATION

The OTA optical configuration is a catoptric Ritchey-Chretien version of the Cassegrain telescope (figure 2.0-1). The configuration consists of hyperbolic primary and secondary mirrors. The conic shapes have been chosen to simultaneously correct spherical aberration and coma. The aberrations of astigmatism, field curvature, and distortion are present off-axis in predictable amounts. Field curvature and astigmatism appear as two well-defined curved focal surfaces (two concave prolate spheroids), shown in figure 2.0-2. At a semi-field angle of 15.6 arcminutes (edge of tracking field of fine guidance sensor), the primary astigmatism is \(0.73 \lambda \text{rms} (\lambda = 0.6328 \text{ Angstroms})\) with a residual coma of \(0.2 \lambda \text{rms}\). At a semi-field angle of 7.8 arcminutes (inside data field of axial scientific instrument) the primary astigmatism is \(0.18 \lambda \text{rms}\) with a residual coma on the order of \(0.002 \lambda \text{rms}\).

An optical control subsystem is provided on the OTA. Its purpose is to:
1. sense the condition of primary mirror position,
2. sense the condition of secondary mirror optical axis to primary mirror optical axis alignment,
3. sense the condition of focus,
4. define the relative positions of the OTA focal surfaces mounted on the focal plane structure,
5. provide the means for primary mirror position adjustment and,
6. provide means by which alignment and focus can be adjusted.

Under orbital operational conditions for up to ten hours of observation, the optical control subsystem will be used to maintain the on-axis static wavefront error to be less than \(0.075 \lambda \text{rms}\). However, it is anticipated that the on-axis static wavefront error should be less than \(0.05 \lambda \text{rms}\). Coupled with a worst case image stability requirement of 0.007 arcseconds (overall Space Telescope), 70 percent of the encircled energy in the star image will occur in a radius of 0.1 arcseconds.
OTA OPTICAL CONFIGURATION

Figure 2.0-1

FOCAL PLANE TOPOGRAPHY

Figure 2.0-2
In figure 2.0-3 is shown the designed, static, on-axis geometric mean MTF for the OTA. The geometric mean is an average of the sagittal and tangential MTF's which are independently calculated. In an operational (dynamic) condition, the designed MTF will be reduced by manufacturing, alignment, and focus errors as well as pointing stability error. As noted, the OTA is designed to have an on-axis, static wavefront error of no more than 0.05 \( \lambda \) rms (\( \lambda = 6328 \) Angstroms) with an autocorrelation length of 0.125. The predicted "manufactured" on-axis, static MTF is shown in figure 2.0-3. The overall system is designed to have a pointing stability error of no greater than 0.007 arcseconds. Also shown in figure 2.0-3 is the predicted on-axis, operational MTF performance.

![OTA Performance Prediction](image)

**OTA Performance Prediction**

*Figure 2.0-3*
The Space Telescope is expected to make exposures on the day side of the orbit when stray light from the sun or the earth could limit the sensitivity of its instruments. Therefore, an extensive system of light shields and baffles to protect the focal surface from stray light has been specified for the OTA.

One of the principal advantages of a space telescope is that ultraviolet measurements can be made without detriment due to absorption or turbulent effects from an intervening atmosphere. (Of special astronomical interest is the Lyman Alpha line at 1215 Å.) To meet the overall wavelength requirements, a coating of aluminum with a protective overcoating of magnesium fluoride has been specified for the mirror surfaces.

2.1 PARAXIAL EVALUATION OF OTA OPTICS

The locations of optical images are calculated by paraxial ray trace equations. These equations are:

\[ y_i = y_{i-1} + (\nu_i)_{i-1} \left(\frac{t}{n_i}\right)_{i-1} \]

\[ (\nu_i)_i = (\nu_i)_{i-1} + y_i \left(n_{i-1} - n_i\right)r_i \]

Where:

- \(y_i\) = ray height on i-th surface
- \(u_i\) = ray slope following i-th surface
- \(n_i\) = refractive index following i-th surface
- \(t_i\) = thickness between i-th surface and next surface
- \(r_i\) = vertex radius of curvature of i-th surface

Thickness and index are positive (+) in the region where the ray travels from left to right and the vertex radius of curvature is positive (+) if its center-of-curvature lies to the right of the vertex.
2.1.1 OTA Focal Surface Location, Focal Length and \( f \)-number

For the OTA, the following surface subscripts will be used:

- 0 - object surface
- 1 - entrance pupil/primary mirror
- 2 - secondary mirror
- 3 - exit pupil
- 4 - image surface

The OTA lens prescription is:

\[
\begin{align*}
  r_1 &= -1104.0 \text{ cm} \quad t_1 = -490.6071 \text{ cm} \quad n_1 = -1.0 \\
  r_2 &= -135.8 \text{ cm} \quad (t_2 + t_3) = 640.61992 \text{ cm} \quad n_2 = n_3 = +1.0
\end{align*}
\]

Let an axial reference ray, parallel to the optical axis \((u_0 = 0)\) be incident upon the primary mirror. The height of this incoming ray, traveling left to right, is 100 units \((y_0 = y_1 = 100)\). After reflection from the primary mirror, the ray slope is:

\[
(nu)_1 = 0 + (100)(1 + 1)/(-1104.0) = -0.18115942
\]

At the secondary mirror, the ray height is:

\[
y_2 = 100 + (-0.18115942)(-490.6071/1) = 11.121902 \text{ units}
\]

And after reflection from the secondary mirror, the ray slope is:

\[
(nu)_2 = (-0.18115942) + (11.121902)(-1 -1)(-135.8) = -0.017361156
\]

At this point in the analysis, the location of the exit pupil is unknown; however, because it is a dummy surface causing no reflection or refraction of the ray, it can be neglected and the ray can be traced directly to the image surface. At the image surface, the ray height is:

\[
y_4 = (11.121902) + (-0.017361156)(640.61992/1.0) = 0.000000 \text{ units}
\]
A ray height of zero at the OTA image surface shows that incoming on-axis rays are brought to a focus at the prescribed image surface. The focal length \( f \) of the OTA can also be easily checked by the formula:

\[
f = -\frac{y_1}{u_R}
\]

Where:

Surface I is the entrance pupil
Surface R is the exit pupil

Then, the calculated OTA focal length is:

\[
f = \frac{-100}{-0.017361156} = 5760 \text{ cm}
\]

The OTA system \( f \)-number is the ratio of system focal length divided by entrance pupil diameter. This diameter, 240 cm, is also the clear aperture diameter of the primary mirror. Thus 5760/240 = 24 and the system \( f \)-number is \( f/24 \).

2.1.2 OTA Exit Pupil

The exit pupil of the OTA is the image of its entrance pupil. The location of the exit pupil is found by tracing a chief ray through the optical system. Chief rays, by definition, pass through the centers of both the entrance and exit pupils. Thus, the height of a chief ray in the entrance pupil is zero \((\bar{y}_1=0)\).

Let the slope for an incoming reference chief ray be unity \((u_0 = 1.0)\).

Then, the slope for the chief ray after reflection from the primary mirror is:

\[
(nu)_1 = 1.0 + (0)(1 + 1)/(-1104.0) = 1.0
\]

The ray height of the chief ray at the secondary mirror is:

\[
\bar{y}_2 = 0 + (1.0)(-490.6071/-1) = 490.6071 \text{ units}
\]
After reflection from the secondary mirror, the slope of the chief ray is:

$$\left(n\bar{v}\right)_2 = 1.0 + \frac{(490.6071)(-1 -1)/(-135.8)}{1} = 8.225436$$

The height of the chief ray on the next surface is then calculated. This next surface is the exit pupil and the chief ray height is, by definition, zero at that surface ($\bar{y}_3 = 0$). Thus, equation (1) is written:

$$0 = 490.6071 + (8.225436)(t_2/1)$$

Solving for the unknown distance $t_2$:

$$t_2 = -\frac{(490.6071)}{(8.225436)} = -59.645118 \text{ cm}$$

The exit pupil, therefore, is located 59.645118 cm from the secondary mirror vertex. The minus sign means that this exit pupil is a virtual image of the entrance pupil and is located to the left of the secondary mirror.

Finally, the spacing $t_3$ between the exit pupil and the image surface is solved:

$$t_3 = (t_2 + t_3) - t_2 = (640.61992) - (-59.64512) = 700.26504 \text{ cm}$$

Now that $t_2$ and $t_3$ are known, the height ($y_3$) of the axial ray on the exit pupil can be calculated. Using equation (1):

$$y_3 = 11.121902 + (-0.017361156)(-59.645118/1) = 12.15741 \text{ units}$$

The actual diameter ($Dep'$) of the OTA exit pupil in centimeters is found by scaling $y_3$ by the ratio of actual entrance pupil diameter (240 cm) divided by axial ray height (100 units) used at the entrance pupil:

$$Dep' = (12.15741)(240/100) = 29.17778 \text{ cm}$$
In summary, the above paraxial evaluation of the OTA verified the location of the OTA focal surface and the values of OTA focal length and f-number with respect to the OTA lens prescription which was provided. Also, the above evaluation determined the location and diameter of the OTA exit pupil.

2.1.3 OTA Conic Constants

The OTA is a two-mirror Ritchey-Chretien (RC) optical system. An RC system is corrected for third-order spherical aberration and coma by adjustment of the conic constants for the two mirrors. The following sets of equations are used to calculate these conic constants (K). Subscript 1 refers to the first mirror (primary) and subscript 2 refers to the second mirror (secondary).

\[
B_1 = (\nu)_0 + y_1/r_1
\]
\[
B_2 = (\nu)_2 + y_2/r_2
\]
\[
A_1 = (\nu_1)_0 + \bar{y}_1/r_1
\]
\[
A_2 = (\nu_2)_0 + \bar{y}_2/r_2
\]
\[
B_1' = (\nu)_1 - (\nu)_0
\]
\[
B_2' = (\nu)_2 - (\nu)_1
\]
\[
C_1 = +2 (y_1/r_1)^3
\]
\[
C_2 = -2 (y_2/r_2)^3
\]
\[
E = B_1 B_1' y_1 + B_2 B_2' y_2 + R_s
\]
\[
F = A_1 A_1' y_1 + A_2 A_2' y_2 + R_c
\]
\[
K_1 = (F y_2 - E \bar{y}_2) / C_1 (y_1 \bar{y}_2 - \bar{y}_1 y_2)
\]
\[
K_2 = (F y_1 - E \bar{y}_1) / C_2 (y_2 \bar{y}_1 - \bar{y}_2 y_1)
\]
The application of these equations will be illustrated by calculating the conic constants for the OTA. The paraxial ray trace data generated in the preceding sections will be used. For those data, the subscripts coincide with those used in the above equation set.

\[
\begin{align*}
B_1 &= 0 + \frac{100}{-1104} = -0.0905797101 \\
B_2 &= (-0.017361156 + \frac{11.121902}{-135.8}) = -0.0992602871 \\
A_1 &= 1 + \frac{0}{-1104} = 1 \\
A_2 &= (8.225436) + \frac{490.6071}{-135.8} = 4.612718032 \\
B_{1}' &= (-0.18115942) - 0 = -0.18115942 \\
B_{2}' &= (-0.017361156) - (-0.18115942) = 0.163798264 \\
C_1 &= 2 \left[ \frac{100}{-1104} \right]^3 = -0.0014863558 \\
C_2 &= -2 \left[ \frac{11.121902}{-135.8} \right]^3 = 0.0010986715
\end{align*}
\]

The quantities \( R_S \) and \( R_C \) are residual spherical aberration and residual coma, respectively. For the OTA, these two aberrations are corrected exactly. Hence, \( R_S = 0 \) and \( R_C = 0 \). Then:

\[
\begin{align*}
E &= -0.1306866124 \\
F &= 0.8068316434
\end{align*}
\]
And:

\[ K_1 = -1.0022985 \]
\[ K_2 = -1.4968601 \]

These conic constants agree exactly with those specified in the OTA lens prescription.
3.0 WF/PC OPTICAL CONFIGURATION

In order to meet the scientific objectives of the Space Telescope, the scientific instruments must introduce the least possible degradation to the image provided by the OTA. Ideally, all of the scientific instruments would be designed with their detector surfaces at the OTA focal surface (figure 3.0-1); however, there are two basic reasons for optics in the scientific instruments. The first is to correct the astigmatism in the OTA data field (figure 3.0-2). The Space Telescope optical system (OTA + scientific instrument) can then be considered field curvature limited (one well-defined image surface). In this case, the field curvature could be "accommodated" by a similarly curved detector surface. The second reason is to change the OTA system focal ratio (f/24). This will change the angular resolution and the field of view.

The scientific objectives of the WF/PC involve obtaining high angular resolution over the widest field of view possible (\(\approx 3\) arcminutes). UV requirements prohibit system refractive elements. Reflective surfaces must be held to a minimum to meet the photometric requirements. The optical design concept is based on optimizing the image spot size to the CCD pixel size by changing the OTA focal ratio (f/24 \(\rightarrow\) f/12.9). To meet the field of view requirement (3 arcminutes \(\times\) 3 arcminutes) with state-of-the-art CCD technology (800x800 array), the total field (1600x1600 array) is split into four fields via a four faceted reflective pyramid. The OTA focal ratio is changed and re-imaged at a second focal surface via a finite conjugate Cassegrain relay. One of the four optical paths is shown in Figure 3.0-3. To meet the angular resolution and field of view requirements of the planetary camera, a separate optical system (f/30) is used.

In the baseline design, the Cassegrain relays have been corrected for third order spherical aberration and coma. Astigmatism and field curvature are not controlled in the design. In the optimized design (see Section 6.1) for the wide field camera, these aberrations are balanced by changing the asphericity of the Cassegrain relay primary and secondary mirrors. It should be noted, however, that the WF/PC focal surface for the wide field camera is not flat (see section 7.2).
OTA FOCAL SURFACE CONTOUR

Figure 3.0-1

RMS WAVEFRONT ERROR VS SEMI-FIELD ANGLE
(OTA FOCAL SURFACE)

Figure 3.0-2
The Planetary Camera also has residual astigmatism and field curvature. However, the effect of these aberrations on image quality is negligible because this system operates at a higher f-number and has a smaller angular field.

WF/PC OPTICAL CONFIGURATION

Figure 3.0-3

3.1 PARAXIAL EVALUATION OF WF/PC OPTICS

The following surface subscripts will be used for the WF/PC optics and OTA exit pupil:

3 - OTA exit pupil
4 - OTA image surface/field mirror (pyramid face)
5 - primary mirror
6 - secondary mirror
7 - primary mirror hole
3.1.1 \textit{f/12.88 Focal Surface Location, Focal Length, and f-number}

The lens prescription for this relay system is:

\[ r_4 = 306.84 \text{ cm} \quad t_4 = 113.0610 \text{ cm} \quad n_4 = 1.0 \]
\[ r_5 = -40.5662 \text{ cm} \quad t_5 = -16.2590 \text{ cm} \quad n_5 = -1.0 \]
\[ r_6 = -28.5460 \text{ cm} \quad t_6 = 16.2590 \text{ cm} \quad n_6 = 1.0 \]
\[ r_7 = \infty \quad t_7 = 4.2227 \text{ cm} \quad n_7 = 1.0 \]
\[ r_8 = \infty \quad t_8 = 0.2500 \text{ cm} \quad n_8 = 1.387 \]
\[ r_9 = \infty \quad t_9 = 0.1011 \text{ cm} \quad n_9 = 1.0 \]

In the preceding section, an on-axis ray was made incident upon the OTA primary mirror at a height of 100 units. This same ray came to a focus \((y_4 = 0)\) at the OTA focal surface and was incident upon that surface at a slope of \((\nuu)_3 = (\nuu)_2 = -0.017361156\). We will now continue this paraxial ray trace through the wide-field relay system where the relay is assumed to be in-line with the OTA.

After reflection from the field mirror, which is coincident with the OTA image surface, the reflected ray slope from equation (2) is:

\[ (\nuu)_4 = (-0.017361156) + (0)(-1 -1)/306.84 = -0.017361156 \]
At the primary mirror of the relay lens, the ray height is:

\[ y_5 = 0 + (-0.017361156)(113.0610/1.0) = 1.962870 \text{ units} \]

After reflection from the primary mirror, the ray slope is:

\[ (\nu_5) = -0.017361156 + (-1.962870)(1 + 1)/(-40.5662) \]
\[ = + 0.079412496 \]

The ray height at the secondary mirror is:

\[ y_6 = -1.962870 + (0.079412496)(-16.2590)/(-1.0) \]
\[ = -0.671702 \text{ units} \]

The ray slope, after reflection from the secondary mirror, is:

\[ (\nu)_6 = (0.079412496) + (-0.671702)(-1 -1)/(-28.5460) \]
\[ = + 0.032351479 \]

At the primary mirror hole, the ray height is:

\[ y_7 = 0.671702 + (0.032351479)(16.2590/1.0) \]
\[ = -0.145699 \text{ units} \]

There is no refraction or reflection at the primary mirror hole, so the ray slope is unchanged:

\[ (\nu)_7 = (\nu)_6 = +0.032351479 \]

The ray height at the first surface of the window is:

\[ y_8 = -0.145699 + (0.032351479)(4.2227/1.0) \]
\[ = -0.009089 \text{ units} \]
Refraction at this surface changes the ray slope to the following value:

\[
(nu)_8 = 0.032351479 + (-0.009089)(1.0 - 1.387)/\infty \\
= + 0.032351479
\]

The "optical slopes" \((nu)_7\) and \((nu)_8\) are equal. However, the geometric slopes \(u_7\) and \(u_8\) differ:

\[
u_7 = (nu)_7/n_7 = 0.032351479/1.0 = 0.032351479 \\
u_8 = (nu)_8/n_8 = 0.032351497/1.387 = 0.23324787
\]

At the second surface of the window, the ray height is:

\[
y_9 = 0.009089 + (0.032351479)(0.2500/1.387) \\
= -0.003257 \text{ units}
\]

The ray slope following this refractive surface is:

\[
(nu)_9 = 0.032351479 + (-0.003257)(1.387 - 1.0)/\infty \\
= 0.032351479
\]

Finally, at the image (detector) surface, the ray height is:

\[
y_{10} = -0.003257 + (0.032351479)(0.1011/1.0) \\
= 0.000013 \text{ units}
\]

This value of ray height is significant, which means that the location of the detector in the lens prescription is not exactly at the paraxial focus. The exact spacing \((t_9')\) between the window and the paraxial image surface is:

\[
t_9' = -y_9/(nu)_9 = -(-0.003257)/0.032351479 = 0.1007 \text{ cm}
\]

The focal length, calculated from equation (3), for the OTA and relay lens system is:

\[
f = -100/(0.032351479) = (-) 3091.0 \text{ cm}
\]
In this instance, the minus sign for the focal length means that the relay lens inverted the image which was formed by the OTA. The focal length value itself is positive.

The $f$-number for the OTA and relay lens system is the ratio of system focal length divided by the 240 cm entrance pupil diameter. Thus, $3091/240 = 12.88$ and the system $f$-number is 12.88.

3.1.2 $f/12.88$ Exit Pupil

The chief ray was traced through the OTA in section 2.0 of this report. This ray entered the system entrance pupil (OTA primary mirror aperture) at a unit slope ($nU_1 = 1.0$) and emerged from the OTA exit pupil at a slope of 8.225436. The paraxial trace of this chief ray through the wide-field relay system is performed in exactly the same manner as that for the axial ray. Thus, ray height and slope data will be listed below without additional comments.

\[
\begin{align*}
\bar{y}_3 &= 0 & \quad (n\bar{u})_3 &= 8.22543 \\
\bar{y}_4 &= 5759.99 & \quad (n\bar{u})_4 &= -29.3185 \\
\bar{y}_5 &= 2445.21 & \quad (n\bar{u})_5 &= -149.873 \\
\bar{y}_6 &= 8.4327 & \quad (n\bar{u})_6 &= -149.282 \\
\bar{y}_7 &= -2418.74 & \quad (n\bar{u})_7 &= -149.282 \\
\bar{y}_8 &= -3049.11 & \quad (n\bar{u})_8 &= -149.282 \\
\bar{y}_9 &= -3076.02 & \quad (n\bar{u})_9 &= -149.282 \\
\bar{y}_{10} &= -3091.05 & \quad (n\bar{u})_{10} &= -149.282
\end{align*}
\]
The location of the exit pupil for the OTA and relay lens system is \( \bar{y}_{10}/(n\bar{u})_{10} \) or 20.7062 cm ahead of the image (detector) surface. The diameter of this exit pupil is the product of the entrance pupil diameter of 240 cm times exit pupil magnification, \(-{n\bar{u}_1}/(n\bar{u})_{10}\), of 1/149.282. This computation yields an exit pupil diameter of 1.6077 cm.

The distance between the secondary mirror and the image surface is \((t_6 + t_7 + t_8 + t_9')\) or 20.8324 cm, and the distance between the exit pupil and the image surface, as just noted above, is 20.7062 cm. Thus, the system exit pupil is located at the relay secondary mirror.

### 3.1.3 f/12.88 Clear Aperture Sizes

Clear aperture heights are listed in table 3.1.3-1. For each surface, the axial ray height \((y)\) and chief ray height \((\bar{y})\) are given. For this analysis, only the absolute values of these quantities are significant. The axial ray heights are scaled by the ratio of OTA primary mirror radius (120 cm) divided by input ray height (100 units) at the primary mirror. Thus, the axial ray height \((y)\), given in units of centimeters, is given by the expression:

\[
y = \frac{120}{100}y.
\]

In a similar manner, the chief ray heights are scaled by the ratio of the tangent of the required semi-field angle \(Q_R\) (57.6 arcseconds)* divided by the input chief ray slope (1.0). Thus, the chief ray height \((\bar{y})\), given in units of centimeters, is given by the expression:

\[
\bar{y} = \left(\frac{0.000279091}{1}\right)\bar{y}.
\]

These values of \(y\) and \(\bar{y}\) are also listed in table 3.1.3-1. The clear aperture radius for each optical surface must accommodate both the axial beam height and the offset of this beam in the aperture due to field angle if vignetting is to be avoided. The radius of the axial beam is \(y\) and the offset corresponding to a field angle of 57.6 arcseconds is \(\bar{y}\). Thus, the clear aperture height \((Y_{CA})\) is the sum of \(y\) and \(\bar{y}\).

\[
* Q_R = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{\text{Detector Semi-diagonal}}{\text{System Focal Length}}\right] = \tan^{-1}\left[\frac{3(1.22/\sin 45^0)}{3091.0}\right] = 57.567\text{ arcseconds}
\]
Table 3.1.3-1
CLEAR APERTURE HEIGHTS ($Y_{CA}$) FOR THE f/12.88 RELAY LENS

| NO. | SURFACE                                   | $|y|$  | $|\bar{y}|$ | $Y$   | $\bar{Y}$ | $Y_{CA}$ |
|-----|-------------------------------------------|-------|------------|-------|----------|----------|
| 3   | OTA EXIT PUPIL                            | 12.16 | 0          | 14.59 | 0        | 14.59    |
| 4   | RELAY FIELD MIRROR (PYRAMID)              | 0     | 5760       | 0     | 1.61     | 1.61     |
| 5   | RELAY PRIMARY MIRROR                      | 1.953 | 2445       | 2.36  | 0.68     | 3.04     |
| 6   | RELAY SECONDARY MIRROR                    | 0.6717| 8.433      | 0.81  | 0.00     | 0.81     |
| 7   | RELAY PRIMARY MIRROR HOLE                 | 0.1457| 2419       | 0.17  | 0.68     | 0.85     |
| 8   | DETECTOR WINDOW (FRONT)                   | 0.0091| 3049       | 0.01  | 0.85     | 0.85     |
| 9   | DETECTOR WINDOW (BACK)                    | 0.0033| 3076       | 0.00  | 0.86     | 0.86     |
| 10  | DETECTOR FOCAL SURFACE                    | 0     | 3091       | 0     | 0.86     | 0.86     |

$|y|$ = reference axial ray height (absolute value in "units")

$|\bar{y}|$ = reference chief ray height (absolute value in "units")

$Y$ = marginal axial ray height (centimeters)

$\bar{Y}$ = chief ray height corresponding to "full field" (centimeters)

$Y_{CA}$ = clear aperture height (centimeters)

The OTA secondary mirror has a clear aperture radius of 15 cm. The maximum field angle ($Q$) this aperture can accommodate without vignetting is:

$$(120/100)\, y + (\tan Q/1)\bar{y} = 15.0$$

Where, for this mirror, $y = 11.12$ and $\bar{y} = 490.6$. Solving for $\tan Q$:

$$\tan Q = \left[15.0 - (120/100)(11.12)\right]/490.6 = 0.003375$$

or $Q = 11.6$ arcminutes. Thus, as expected, the OTA provides a completely uvignetted field of view for the WF/PC.
The clear aperture radii called out in the Baseline Optical Prescription equal or exceed their corresponding values of $Y_{CA}$ in table 3.1.3-1. Thus, the optical prescription provides an unvignetted optical system.

Table 3.1.3-1 shows that the chief ray height $Y$ on the relay secondary mirror is 0.0. This means that the illuminated area on the mirror remains stationary for all field angles, thereby minimizing the clear aperture radius. Since this mirror acts as an obstruction in the optical system, it is appropriate that its size be minimized. The 306.84 cm radius of curvature of each pyramid face causes the chief ray height $Y$ to be zero at the secondary mirror. Thus, in effect, the curvature of the pyramid faces has been chosen to minimize the size of the relay secondary mirrors.

### 3.1.4 $f/12.88$ Field Coverage

The pyramid also acts as a field stop because it is located close to the OTA image surface. Thus, the size of the relayed image field depends upon the dimensions of the pyramid faces. The plane view of the pyramid is shown on the left side of figure 3.1.4-1. The diagonal of each quadrant has a length of 3.18 cm. The side view of the pyramid, also shown in figure 3.1.4-1, shows that the pyramid faces are inclined at an angle of 9.1056°. The pyramid is centered on the OTA optical axis and is positioned longitudinally such that the center-point of each quadrant is coincident with the OTA image surface. The distance between the OTA exit pupil and this image surface is 700.2650 cm. A chief ray is shown which emerges from the center of the exit pupil (as all chief rays do) and intercepts the top corner of the upper quadrant. The slope of this chief ray is:

$$\tan Q' = \frac{3.18}{700.2650 + 1.59 \tan 9.1056°} = 0.004539486$$

This slope corresponds to $(n\mu)_3$ defined in the chief ray trace of the relay optics. That ray trace showed that if $(n\mu)_3$ has a value of 8.22543, the corresponding chief ray height $(Y_{10})$ at the image surface has a value of -3091.05. Thus, the chief ray height corresponding to $\tan Q'$ can be found...
by scaling:

$$\bar{y}_{10} = \bar{y}_{10} \frac{\tan 45^\circ}{(nu)_3} = 1.7059 \text{ cm or } 17.059 \text{ mm}$$

This distance, $$\bar{y}_{10}$$, is the diagonal of the image field at the CCD detector. The image field is square because the pyramid face is square, so the edge dimension (d) of the image field is:

$$d = \bar{y}_{10} \sin 45^\circ = 12.06 \text{ mm}$$

The CCD detector, having a 12.2x12.2 mm active area, is then centered upon this 12.06x12.06 mm image field.

[Diagram of a reflecting pyramid with labeled dimensions and notes on physical and angular dimensions in object space.]
In object space, a chief ray slope of 1.0 at the OTA entrance pupil (primary mirror) results in a slope \((n\tilde{u})_3\) of 8.22543 for this ray at the OTA exit pupil. Using these data, the input field angle \(Q\) corresponding to \(\tan Q'\) can be found by scaling:

\[
\tan Q = \tan Q' \frac{1.0}{(n\tilde{u})_3} = 0.00055188
\]

and:

\[
Q = 113.83 \text{ arcseconds}
\]

Thus, in object space, the corners of the pyramid correspond to a radial semi-field angle of 113.83 arcseconds. Or, expressing it another way, the perimeter of the circular OTA image field which corresponds to 113.83 arcseconds will circumscribe the pyramid.

Since the pyramid is square, a square angular field in object space can be defined. The angular length \(\varepsilon\) of this square field is:

\[
\tan \varepsilon = \frac{\tan Q}{\sin 45^\circ} = 0.00078048
\]

And:

\[
\varepsilon = 161.0 \text{ arcseconds}
\]

Thus, the full field of view of the OTA needs to be 161 arcseconds square to completely illuminate the pyramid. These angular dimensions are also shown in figure 3.1.4-1.

3.1.5 \(f/12.88\) Aperture Obscurations

Obstructions within the clear apertures of the OTA and relay lens diffract light and, as a result, reduce image quality. The four principal obstructions in the OTA/relay system are: the OTA secondary mirror, the OTA primary mirror hole, the relay secondary mirror, and the relay primary mirror hole. The
overall obscuration caused by these obstructions is found by projecting all the obstructions onto the system entrance pupil (which is the OTA primary mirror).

The OTA secondary mirror obstruction is to have a maximum radius of 0.34 times the primary mirror radius. Hence, this obstruction radius is $(0.34)(120)$ or 41 cm. Since this obstruction is in a region of parallel light, it projects directly onto the entrance pupil, so its obscuration radius is also 41 cm.

The OTA primary mirror hole is smaller than the secondary mirror obstruction and its obscuration will always lie within the secondary mirror obscuration. Therefore, the primary mirror hole can be neglected in this analysis.

The relay secondary mirror clear aperture radius $Y_{CA}$ is 0.81 cm (from table 3.1.3-1). For this analysis, it will be assumed that the physical radius of the mirror equals the clear aperture radius. To project this obstruction onto the entrance pupil, the height of the axial ray (traced previously) at the obstruction needs to be calculated. The distance $t_x$ between the field mirror (pyramid) and the obstruction is:

$$t_x = t_4 + t_5 = 113.0610 - 16.2590 = 96.8020 \text{ cm}$$

Ray height at the obstruction is found from ray trace equation (1)

$$y_x = y_4 + (nu)_4 (t/n)_x$$

$$y_x = 0 + (-0.017361156)(96.8020/1.0) = -1.680595 \text{ units}$$

The ray which intercepts the lower edge of the obstruction has a height $y_x$ of -0.81 cm. The corresponding height of this ray in the entrance pupil is:

$$Y = Y_{CA} (y_1/y_x) = -0.82 \frac{100}{-1.680595} = 48 \text{ cm}$$

Thus, the obscuration radius of the relay secondary mirror obstruction, when projected onto the entrance pupil, is 48 cm.
The relay primary mirror hole requires a clear aperture radius $Y_{CA}$ of 0.85 cm (from table 3.1.3-1). The ray height at this obstruction is $Y_5$, which has a value of -1.962870 units. The ray which intercepts the lower edge of this obstruction has a height ($Y_5$), of -0.85 cm. By scaling, the corresponding height of this ray in the entrance pupil is:

$$Y = Y_5 \left( \frac{y_1}{y_5} \right) = -0.85 \left( \frac{100}{-1.962870} \right) = 43 \text{ cm}$$

The obscuration radius of the relay primary mirror hole, therefore, is 43 cm when projected onto the entrance pupil.

With respect to on-axis imaging of the relay optics, the OTA secondary mirror obscuration and the relay primary mirror hole obscuration are contained within the relay secondary mirror obscuration. Thus, the effective on-axis obscuration is a circular opaque area, centered in the system clear aperture, having a radius of 48 cm at the entrance pupil.

The effect of the central obstruction is to increase the amount of diffraction in the lens. With respect to the image of a point source, such as a star, a central obstruction will narrow the core of the star image and intensify the diffraction rings. For an extended source, such as a planet, diffraction from a central obstruction will reduce the contrast of surface detail.

Mathematically, star image intensity given as a function of distance from its maxima is called the point spread function. The Fourier transform of the point spread function is a complex expression termed the optical transfer function. The modulus of this complex function is called the modulation transfer function (MTF) and the argument is called the phase transfer function. The lens MTF is a function that describes the amount of object modulation transferred to the image in terms of spatial frequency. For example, if a sine-wave pattern having a modulation of 60 percent were imaged by a lens such that its image would have a spatial frequency of 33 cycles/mm and modulation of 30 percent, the MTF of that lens would be 30%/60% or 0.50 at 33 cycles/mm.
The effect of a central obstruction upon the lens modulation transfer function is to reduce the MTF over the low and mid-frequencies and slightly increase the MTF for high frequencies. This effect is shown in figure 3.1.5-1 for the optical system which is comprised of the OTA and the f/12.88 relay optics. The dashed curve is on-axis MTF which would occur if the effective obscuration were due to the OTA secondary mirror. The solid curve is on-axis MTF for the actual system where the relay secondary mirror causes a larger obscuration. This larger obscuration (48-cm radius as compared to 41-cm radius for the OTA secondary mirror) causes MTF to drop from a value of 0.50 at 33 cycles/mm to a value of 0.45.

![Hypothetical Aberration-Free On-Axis MTF for f/12.88 Relay System](image)

**Figure 3.1.5-1**

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY • 901 ELMGROVE ROAD • ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
The obscuration in the lens entrance pupil shifts laterally for off-axis field angles. Consequently, the OTA secondary mirror obscuration will move outside the perimeter of the relay secondary mirror obscuration and add to the overall obscuration. The amount of obscuration shift, $\bar{Y}_o$, is given by the expression:

$$\bar{Y}_o + -100 \left( \bar{y}_x / y_x \right) \bar{U}_o$$

where:

$$\bar{y}_x = \text{reference chief ray height at the obstruction}$$

$$y_x = \text{reference axial ray height at the obstruction}$$

$$\bar{U}_o = \text{tangent of the field angle}$$

The above expression is valid for the two reference paraxial rays used. That is, an axial ray having a height of 100 units at the entrance pupil and a chief ray having a slope of 1.0 units at the entrance pupil.

To demonstrate this shifting of obscuration, data corresponding to the maximum OTA radial field angle has been calculated. This maximum field angle, as previously determined, is 113.83 arcseconds and the tangent of this angle is $\bar{U} = 0.00055188$. The reference chief ray height $\bar{y}_x$ at the OTA secondary mirror obstruction is found from paraxial ray trace equation (1) where $t_x$ is the distance between the obstruction and the OTA primary mirror.

$$\bar{y}_1 = \bar{y}_x + (n \bar{u})_o (t/n)_x$$

$$\bar{y}_x = \bar{y}_1 - (n \bar{u})_o (t/n)_x = 0 - (1.0)(490.6071/1.0) = -490.6071 \text{ units}$$

Since this obstruction is located in the path of parallel input axial rays, $y_x = y_1 = 100$. Then, solving for the shift $\bar{Y}_o$ of the OTA secondary mirror obscuration:

$$\bar{Y}_o = -100 (-490.6071/100)(0.00055188) = 0.2708 \text{ cm}$$
The optical axis of the relay lens is tilted with respect to the OTA optical axis. With respect to this tilted axis, the maximum field angle is \( \frac{\pi}{2} (113.23 \text{ arcseconds}) \) or 56.92 arcseconds and \( \bar{U}_0 \) for the relay optics is 0.00027593. The reference chief ray height \( \bar{y}_X \) at the relay lens secondary mirror obstruction is also found from paraxial ray trace equation (1) where \( t_X \) is the distance between the field mirror (pyramid) and the obstruction. This distance was previously calculated to be 96.8020 cm. Then:

\[
\bar{y}_X = \bar{y}_4 + (n t)_4 \frac{(t/n)_X}{34} = 5759.99 + (-29.3185)(96.8020/1.0)
\]

\[
\bar{y}_X = 2921.90 \text{ units}
\]

The reference axial ray height \( y_X \) at this obstruction has previously been calculated and is -1.680595 units. Then, solving for the shift \( \bar{Y}_0 \) of the relay secondary mirror obscuration:

\[
\bar{Y}_0 = -100 \left( \frac{2921.90}{-1.680595} \right)(0.00027593) = 47.9735 \text{ cm}
\]

For the relay primary mirror hole obstruction, \( \bar{y}_X = \bar{y}_5 = 2445.21 \text{ units} \) and \( y_X = y_5 = 1.962870 \text{ units} \). Then, solving for the shift \( \bar{Y}_0 \) of the relay primary mirror hole obstruction:

\[
\bar{Y}_0 = -100 \left( \frac{2445.21}{-1.962870} \right)(0.00027593) = 34.3735 \text{ cm}
\]

Figure 3.1.5-2 shows these decentered obscurations in the system entrance pupil. The overall obscuration is larger than it was when viewed on-axis because much of the OTA secondary mirror baffle obscuration is now visible in the pupil. The shape of the overall obscuration has also lost the rotational symmetry it had when viewed on-axis. Diffraction from this asymmetric pupil causes asymmetry in both the image point spread function and the modulation transfer function. Consequently, the shape of the MTF curve will be azimuth-dependent.

This effect is shown in figure 3.1.5-3 where the diffraction limited off-axis MTF (solid lines) correspond to two different azimuths. The curve marked \( \text{MTF}(X) \) corresponds to image modulation for a sine wave object pattern that
runs parallel to the entrance pupil X-axis and MTF(Y) corresponds to a pattern running parallel to the pupil Y-axis. The dashed curve is what the MTF would be for any azimuth if the obscurations did not shift in the pupil.
The off-axis MTF curves given in figure 3.1.5-3 are hypothetical in that they assume the optical system is completely free of wavefront aberrations. In the real system, however, aberrations such as astigmatism and field curvature will be present and will cause additional reduction in the MTF.

**Figure 3.1.5-3**

HYPOTHETICAL ABERRATION-FREE FULL-FIELD MTF

*f/12.88 RELAY SYSTEM*

31
3.1.6 f/30 Focal Surface Location, Focal Length, and f-number

The lens prescription for the f/30 relay system is:

\[
\begin{align*}
r_4 &= 306.84 \text{ cm} \quad t_4 = 113.0570 \text{ cm} \quad n_4 = 1.0 \\
r_5 &= -51.7800 \text{ cm} \quad t_5 = -24.6470 \text{ cm} \quad n_5 = -1.0 \\
r_6 &= -23.4330 \text{ cm} \quad t_6 = 24.6470 \text{ cm} \quad n_6 = 1.0 \\
r_7 &= \text{infinity} \quad t_7 = 12.6637 \text{ cm} \quad n_7 = 1.0 \\
r_8 &= \text{infinity} \quad t_8 = 0.2500 \text{ cm} \quad n_8 = 1.387 \\
r_9 &= \text{infinity} \quad t_9 = 0.1011 \text{ cm} \quad n_9 = 1.0
\end{align*}
\]

The ray heights and slopes for the reference axial ray are:

\[
\begin{align*}
y_4 &= 0 \quad (\nu)_4 = -0.017361156 \\
y_5 &= -1.962800214 \quad (\nu)_5 = +0.0584519075 \\
y_6 &= -0.5221360499 \quad (\nu)_6 = +0.0138877416 \\
y_7 &= -0.179844883 \quad (\nu)_7 = +0.0138877416 \\
y_8 &= -0.0039746898 \quad (\nu)_8 = +0.0138877416 \\
y_9 &= -0.001471492 \quad (\nu)_9 = +0.0138877416 \\
y_{10} &= -0.0000674413 \quad (\nu)_{10} = +0.0138877416
\end{align*}
\]

The calculated paraxial back focus is:

\[
t_9' = y_9/(\nu)_9 = 0.0150 \text{ cm}
\]
The focal length for the OTA and relay system is:

\[ f = -100/(\nu) = (-) 7200.6 \text{ cm} \]

The f-number for the OTA and relay system is:

\[ f\text{-number} = 7200.6/240 = 30.00 \]

3.1.7 \textit{f}/30 Exit Pupil

The ray heights and slopes for the reference chief ray are:

\[
\begin{align*}
\bar{y}_3 &= 0 & (\nu) &= 8.225436 \\
\bar{y}_4 &= 5759.99 & (\nu) &= -29.3185 \\
\bar{y}_5 &= 2445.33 & (\nu) &= -123.769 \\
\bar{y}_6 &= -605.210 & (\nu) &= -175.424 \\
\bar{y}_7 &= -4928.876 & (\nu) &= -175.424 \\
\bar{y}_8 &= -7150.389 & (\nu) &= -175.424 \\
\bar{y}_9 &= -7182.008 & (\nu) &= -175.424 \\
\bar{y}_{10} &= -7200.602 & (\nu) &= -175.424
\end{align*}
\]

The location of the exit pupil for the OTA and relay lens system is \( \bar{y}_{10}/(\nu)_{10} \) or 41.0468 cm ahead of the image (detector) surface. The diameter of the exit pupil is 240/175.424 or 1.3681 cm.
3.1.8 \( f/30 \) Clear Aperture Sizes

Clear aperture heights are listed in table 3.1.8-1. These heights agree with those called out in the Baseline Optical Prescription.

| NO. | SURFACE                      | \( |y| \) | \( |\bar{y}| \) | \( y \) | \( \bar{Y} \) | \( y_{CA} \) |
|-----|------------------------------|--------|--------|-------|-------|--------|
| 3   | OTA EXIT PUPIL               | 12.16  | 0      | 14.59 | 0     | 14.59  |
| 4   | RELAY FIELD MIRROR (PYRAMID) | 0      | 5760   | 0     | 0.69  | 0.69   |
| 5   | RELAY PRIMARY MIRROR         | 1.963  | 2445   | 2.36  | 0.29  | 2.65   |
| 6   | RELAY SECONDARY MIRROR       | .5221  | 605.2  | 0.63  | 0.07  | 0.70   |
| 7   | RELAY PRIMARY MIRROR HOLE    | .1798  | 4929   | 0.22  | 0.59  | 0.81   |
| 8   | DETECTOR WINDOW (FRONT)      | .0040  | 7150   | 0.00  | 0.86  | 0.86   |
| 9   | DETECTOR WINDOW (BACK)       | .0015  | 7182   | 0.00  | 0.86  | 0.86   |
| 10  | DETECTOR FOCAL SURFACE       | 0      | 7201   | 0     | 0.86  | 0.86   |

\( |y| \) = reference axial ray height (absolute value in "units")
\( |\bar{y}| \) = reference chief ray height (absolute value in "units")
\( y \) = marginal axial ray height (centimeters)
\( \bar{Y} \) = chief ray height corresponding to "full field" (centimeters)
\( y_{CA} \) = clear aperture height (centimeters)

3.1.9 \( f/30 \) Field Coverage

The pyramid acts as a field stop. Since the pyramid is sized for the \( f/12.88 \) system, the relayed image field for the \( f/30 \) system exceeds the size of the CCD detector. In the WF/PC System optical schematic (JPL Drawing No. 10084811), the chief ray which becomes the optical axis of the tilted \( f/30 \) relay intercepts the pyramid at a height of 0.679. Using this value, the top corner of the detector would project onto the pyramid at a height of \( 2(0.679) \) or 1.358 cm.
The chief ray which emerges from the center of the exit pupil and intercepts this projected corner of the detector has a slope of

$$\tan Q' = \frac{1.358}{(700.2650 + 0.679 \tan 9.1056^\circ)} = 0.001938965$$

The height of this chief ray at the detector is

$$\bar{Y}_{10} = \bar{y}_{10} \frac{\tan Q'}{(n\bar{u})_3} = 1.6974 \text{ cm or 16.974 mm}$$

This distance, $\bar{Y}_{10}$, is the diagonal of the image field at the CCD detector. The image field is square, and the edge dimension ($d$) of the image field is:

$$d = \bar{Y}_{10} \sin 45^\circ = 12.00 \text{ mm}$$

The input field angle $Q$ (at the OTA entrance pupil) corresponding to $Q'$ is:

$$\tan Q = \tan Q' \left[ \frac{1.0}{(n\bar{u})_3} \right] = 0.00023573$$

and:

$$Q = 48.62 \text{ arcseconds}$$

The square angular field in object space corresponding to this radial field angle is:

$$\tan \ell = \tan Q / \sin 45^\circ = 0.000333373$$

and:

$$\ell = 68.8 \text{ arcseconds}$$

Thus, the full field of view of the OTA needs to be 68.8 arcseconds square for the f/30 relay system.
3.1.10  \( f/30 \) Aperture Obscurations

The following calculations determine the obscuration radius \( Y \) of the relay secondary mirror obstruction when projected onto the entrance pupil:

\[
t_x = t_4 + t_5 = 113.0570 - 24.6770 = 88.4100 \text{ cm}
\]

\[
y_x = y_4 + (nu)_4 (t/n)_x = 0 + (-0.017361156)(88.4100/1.0) = -1.534900 \text{ units}
\]

\[
Y = Y_x (y_1/y_x) = -0.70(100/ -1.534900) = 46 \text{ cm}
\]

Similarly, the obscuration radius \( Y \) of the relay primary mirror hole, when projected onto the entrance pupil, is:

\[
Y = Y_5(y_1/y_5) = -0.81(100/ -1.962800) = 41 \text{ cm}
\]

The lateral shift \( \bar{Yo} \) of the OTA secondary mirror obscuration at full field (\( U_0 = \tan 48.62 \text{ arcseconds} \))

\[
\bar{Yo} = -100(y_x/y_x)U_0 = -100(-490.6071/100)(0.00023573) = 0.1157 \text{ cm}
\]

With respect to the tilted axis of the relay lenses, the maximum field angle is \( 1/2(48.62 \text{ arcseconds}) \) or 24.31 arcseconds and \( U_0 \) is 0.00011786. The following calculations determine the lateral shift \( \bar{Yo} \) of the relay secondary mirror obscuration:

\[
\bar{y}_x = \bar{y}_4 + (nu)_4 (t/n)_x = 5759.99 + (-29.3185)(88.4100/1.0) = 3167.94 \text{ units}
\]

\[
\bar{yo} = -100(3167.94/1.534900)(0.00011786) = 24.3256 \text{ cm}
\]
For the relay primary mirror hole obstruction, $y_5 = 2445.33$ units and $y_5 = -1.962800$ units. The solving for the shift $\overline{y_0}$ of the relay primary mirror hole obstruction:

$$
\overline{y_0} = -100\left(\frac{2445.33}{-1.962800}\right)(0.00011786) = 14.68 \text{ cm}
$$

3.1.11 WF/PC Preliminary Conic Constants

Each of the WF/PC relay systems consist of four mirrors: a curved field mirror (pyramid face), a plano folding mirror, curved primary mirror, and curved secondary mirror. Also, each system includes a plano cover plate for the detector made of MgF$_2$.

The cover plate introduces a small amount of spherical aberration and coma which can be compensated by adjustment of the relay primary and secondary mirror conic constants. The spherical aberration contribution for this cover plate is:

$$
SA = \left\{\frac{(n^2 - 1)/n^3}{n^4} \right\} (nu)^4 T
$$

where:

- $n =$ refractive index of the plate material
- $T =$ thickness of the plate
- $(nu) =$ optical slope of axial reference ray

The plate thickness $T$ is 0.25 cm and, for this analysis, a refractive index $n$ of 1.387 will be assumed. Using these values, the above equation becomes:

$$
SA = 0.0865514 (nu)^4
$$

For the $f/12.88$ relay, the axial ray optical slope $(nu)$ at the cover plate has been shown previously to be 0.032351479. Thus, for this relay, the spherical aberration contribution is $9.48\times10^{-8}$ units.
Similarly, for the f/30 relay, the optical slope (nu) is 0.013887416 and the resulting spherical aberration contribution is $3.22 \times 10^{-9}$ units.

The coma contribution for the cover plate is:

$$\text{Coma} = \left(\frac{n^2 - 1}{n^3}\right) (n\bar{u})(nu)^3 T$$

Where:

$(n\bar{u}) = \text{optical slope of reference chief ray}$

and using the given values of plate thickness and index, this equation becomes:

$$\text{Coma} = 0.0865514 (n\bar{u})(nu)^3$$

For the f/12.88 relay, the chief ray optical slope $(n\bar{u})$ at the cover plate is -149.282. Thus, for this relay, the coma contribution is $-4.37 \times 10^{-4}$ units.

Similarly, for the f/30 relay, the optical slope $(n\bar{u})$ is -175.424 and the resulting coma contribution is $-4.07 \times 10^{-5}$ units.

Spherical aberration and coma contributions from the field (pyramid) mirror are negligible because the OTA is focused on this surface. Also, no aberrations are produced at the folding mirror because its surface is plano.

The preliminary conic constants for the primary and secondary relay mirrors are chosen to correct spherical aberration and coma for the overall system. The equations for calculating the conic constants were given in equation set (4).

Solving these equations for the f/12.88 system:

$$B_1 = (-0.017361156) + (-1.962870)/(-40.5662) = 0.0310256784$$

$$B_2 = (0.032351479) + (-0.671702)/(-28.5460) = 0.0558819912$$
\[ A_1 = (-29.3185) + (2445.21)/(-40.5562) = -89.59552866 \]

\[ A_2 = (-149.282) + (8.4327)/(-28.5460) = -149.5774074 \]

\[ B_1' = (0.079412496) - (-0.017361156) = 0.096773652 \]

\[ B_2' = (0.032351479) - (0.079412496) = -0.047061017 \]

\[ C_1 = +2 \left( (-1.962870)/(-40.5662) \right)^3 = 0.0002265748 \]

\[ C_2 = -2 \left( (-0.671702)/(-28.5460) \right)^3 = -0.000026057 \]

The residual spherical aberration \( R_s \) is given a value equal to the cover plate spherical aberration:

\[ R_s = SA = 9.48 \times 10^{-8} \]

Similarly, the residual coma aberration \( R_c \) is:

\[ R_c = \text{Coma} = 4.37 \times 10^{-4} \]

Then:

\[ E = -0.000084039 \]

\[ F = +0.2633640285 \]

and:

\[ K_1 = -0.47828 \text{ primary mirror conic constant} \]

\[ K_2 = -7.35155 \text{ secondary mirror conic constant} \]

The prescribed conic constants for the primary mirror and secondary mirror are -0.479 and -7.314, respectively. These values are very close to those...
calculated above.

For the f/30 relay system, a similar set of calculations as those above gave a primary mirror conic constant of -0.28312 and a secondary conic constant of -2.43835. The prescribed conic constants are -0.284 and -2.420.

This evaluation of conic constants show that the prescribed f/12.88 and f/30 relays have virtually zero third-order spherical aberration and coma.
4.0 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS

In order to realize the Space Telescope objectives of high angular resolution over a wide field, extended wavelength coverage and faint object detection, the performance of the Wide Field/Planetary Camera must be matched to that of the Optical Telescope Assembly (OTA).

The capability of the Space Telescope is limited by three parameters of the OTA and the Wide Field/Planetary Camera. The first two, manufacturing limitation of the optics and UV cutoff of the optics coating, impose the static limitations. These two limitations, coupled with the third limitation—pointing stability of the Space Telescope (SSM + OTA + WF/PC), constitute the dynamic limitation.

The inability of a static manufactured optical system to perfectly match the designed system results in degradation of performance. For a manufactured optical system, the modulation transfer function (MTF) can be calculated and compared with the designed MTF. (The ratio of manufactured MTF to designed MTF is called the optical quality factor, "OQF".) For performance "prediction" purposes, the OQF can be expressed as follows:

\[ OQF = \exp \left(-\left(2\pi \omega\right)^2 \left[1 - \phi(v)\right]\right) \]

where \( \omega \) is the rms wavefront error in units of wavelength and \( \phi(v) \) is the autocorrelation function. \( \phi(v) \) is usually expressed as follows:

\[ \phi(v) = \exp \left(-\frac{2\lambda^2 f#^2 v^2}{C^2}\right) \]

where \( \lambda \) is the wavelength; \( f# \) is the system focal ratio; \( v \) is the spatial frequency; and \( C \) is the autocorrelation length.

It should be noted that these empirical performance prediction equations have agreed closely in past experience with calculated "static" manufactured results. Shown in figure 4.0-1 is the theoretical designed MTF for a combined OTA with planetary camera at the center of the CCD. To create this hypothetical
"best" case condition, a simple scaling relationship was used \((f/30 \div f/24)\). This assumes the WF/PC optics design does not increase the central obstruction due to the OTA, and the WF/PC optics design is diffraction-limited. (Actual design performance data without this assumption is given in section 10.1.) Using the performance "prediction" equations, the effect of "static" manufacturing errors on the planetary camera theoretical design \((\omega=0)\) is shown in figure 4.0-1. The effect on the resultant star spot size is shown in figure 4.0-2. Inherent in the manufacture of a combined OTA with WF/PC is a maximum rms wavefront error of 0.075 \(\lambda\) due to the OTA alone. The addition of an independent WF/PC optical system to the OTA must minimize any wavefront error increase to the inherent 0.075 \(\lambda\) rms wavefront error. Shown in figure 4.0-3 is the preliminary system static wavefront budget for the combined OTA with WF/PC (see section 8.5). Shown in figures 4.0-4 and 4.0-5 are the manufactured performance specifications for the OTA with wide field and planetary cameras. The manufactured system specification for a combined OTA with WF/PC can be stated as follows:

The OQF (at the center of the CCD array) of a combined OTA with wide field/planetary camera optical assembly at a wavelength of 0.6328 microns shall be greater than 63 percent.

Shown in figures 4.0-6 and 4.0-7 are the manufactured performance specifications for the wide field and planetary cameras without the OTA. In this case, the manufactured system specification can be stated as follows:

The OQF (at the center of the CCD array) of the Wide Field/Planetary Camera optical assembly at a wavelength of 0.6328 microns shall be greater than 79 percent.

In the change from a static manufacturing environment to a dynamic operational environment, the imaging performance will be further degraded by image motion. This degradation would not be verified by test. For "prediction" purposes, however, a Gaussian model combining linear and non-linear image motions is usually used:
\[ \tau_\sigma = \exp\left(2\pi^2 \sigma^2 \nu^2 f^2 \right) \]

where \( \tau_\sigma \) is the MTF degradation factor resulting from an image motion and \( \sigma \) is the pointing stability error. The predicted effect of image motion on the manufactured performance of a combined OTA with WF/PC is also shown in figures 4.0-4 and 4.0-5 (see section 10.0).
EFFECT OF STATIC MANUFACTURING WAVEFRONT ERROR ON COMBINED OTA WITH PLANETARY CAMERA

Figure 4.0-1

STAR SPOT SIZE WITH MANUFACTURING ABERRATIONS IN OPTICS

Figure 4.0-2
SYSTEM STATIC WAVEFRONT ERROR
0.108\lambda

OTA STATIC WAVEFRONT ERROR
0.075\lambda

WF/PC OPTICS SUBSYSTEM STATIC WAVEFRONT ERROR
0.078\lambda

SYSTEM WAVEFRONT ERROR
(RMS ERROR AT 0.6328 \mu m)

Figure 4.0-3
CENTER OF CCD
\( \lambda = 0.6328 \mu m \)
\( \nu = 122.7 \) lp/mm

WIDE FIELD CAMERA PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS (WITH OTA)

Figure 4.0-4

PLANETARY CAMERA PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS (WITH OTA)

Figure 4.0-5

46
WIDE FIELD CAMERA PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS
(WITHOUT OTA)

Figure 4.0-6

PLANETARY CAMERA PERFORMANCE SPECIFICATIONS
(WITHOUT OTA)

Figure 4.0-7

47
5.0 OPTICAL CRITIQUE OF BASELINE DESIGN

To critique an optical design, specialized optical analysis software is utilized to predict optical imaging performance under theoretical design, simulated manufacturing and simulated operational conditions.

The questions to be addressed include:

a. What are the system performance merit functions?
b. What is the predicted "designed" system performance?
c. What is the system fabrication tolerance?
d. What is the predicted "manufactured" system performance?
e. What is the operational (dynamic) tolerance?
f. What is the predicted "operational" system performance?

For most imaging devices, MTF analyses serve as useful performance merit functions. System performance specifications have been established in section 4.0. The six basic questions have been addressed in figures 4.0-4 and 4.0-5, and serve as theoretical upper limit goals for the optical critique of the baseline design.

The calculation of data such as spot diagrams, wavefront optical pathlength differences (OPD), and modulation transfer functions (MTF) require the tracing of many exact trigonometric rays. Also, extensive data processing is required such as numerical integration. Consequently, the use of large-scale computer programs is required.

STAR is an Eastman Kodak Company proprietary program which traces exact trigonometric rays through an optical system and calculates ray intercept points and wavefront OPD. There are no restrictions on lens element tilt and decenter because this program uses exact trigonometric expressions throughout.

BFLT5 is also an Eastman Kodak Company proprietary program. This program is more extensive than STAR. In addition to ray intercept points and wavefront OPD, BFLT5 calculates spot diagrams and diffraction-based MTF. Trigonometric approximations are used in its tilt and decenter routines, however, so the magnitudes of lens element tilts and decenters are restricted.
The tilted OTA + f/12.88 relay system was modeled on both STAR and BFLT5. Wavefront OPD's were calculated using both programs, and compared. No significant difference was found between the STAR data and the BFLT5 data. This showed that errors due to tilt and decenter approximations in BFLT5 were negligible. After the accuracy of BFLT5 was established, this program was used to calculate spot diagrams and MTF.

5.1 WIDE FIELD CAMERA MATH MODEL

The following six mirrors were incorporated in the BFLT5 math model: OTA primary mirror, OTA secondary mirror, pyramid field mirror, folding mirror, relay primary mirror, and relay secondary mirror. Initially, all the mirrors were aligned to a common optical axis. A full-aperture (40x40 array size) ray trace of this in-line system showed all rays converging to the expected focus, thereby forming an aberration-free on-axis image point.

The field mirror was then decentered upward by 1.59 cm and tilted 9.1056 degrees about its decentered vertex to simulate one of the concave pyramid faces.

A single chief ray, passing through the vertex of the OTA primary mirror (which is also the system entrance pupil) was traced. The input angle of this ray was adjusted until it intercepted the pyramid face at a height of 1.59 cm (for the f/12.88 relay system). This input field angle was 0.015816 degrees.

After reflection from the pyramid face, this chief ray traveled to the folding mirror at an angle of 18.34 degrees relative to the OTA optical axis. The folding mirror was tilted about its chief ray intercept point by 18.34/2 or 9.17 degrees. This tilt caused the chief ray, after reflection from the folding mirror, to be parallel to the OTA optical axis, but displaced from it by a distance of 6.64 cm.
The segment of the chief ray which was made parallel to the OTA axis is the optical axis of the relay mirrors.* The primary and secondary mirrors of the relay lens and the cover glass were shifted upward 6.64 cm to center them on the relay optical axis. The two relay mirrors and cover glass were shifted as a unit along their optical axis until the prescribed back focal distance was achieved.

Focus was checked by tracing a set of parallel input rays entering the OTA at a field angle of 0.015816 degrees. It was verified that the OTA brought these rays to a focus on the pyramid face at a height of 1.59 cm from the OTA axis. After reflection from the pyramid, the rays diverged to the relay primary mirror via the folding mirror. The relay primary and secondary mirrors refocused the rays and formed a point image on the relay optical axis. This image was formed 0.1009 cm behind the cover glass.

A fixed plano image surface was then placed 0.1009 cm behind the cover glass. This surface simulates the CCD detector. Two "dummy" surfaces were also added to the math model. One of these surfaces, located 490.6 cm in front of the OTA primary mirror, contained the OTA central obstruction. The second surface, located 16.26 cm in front of the relay primary mirror, contained the obstruction caused by the relay secondary mirror. These dummy surfaces do not refract or reflect rays; instead, they block rays which fall within their obstruction perimeters. A third obstruction, caused by the relay primary mirror hole, was specified on the relay primary mirror surface.

5.2 WIDE FIELD CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION

The tilted optical system comprised of the OTA plus baseline f/12.88 relay design was evaluated. Shown in figure 5.2-1 is the actual system MTF compared with the design MTF specification. It should be noted, however, that there was virtually no difference between the actual system MTF and the theoretical

---

* Relay lens axis, in JPL design, is inclined 1.7254 degrees to the OTA optical axis. In the math model, it is convenient to make these axes parallel. This does not affect optical performance because the folding mirror is plano.
aberration-free MTF (optical performance at the center of the CCD was diffraction-limited; the spot diagram was a single point.) The difference between the design specification MTF and the theoretical aberration-free MTF is the increase in central obscuration due to the secondary mirror of the relay (see figure 3.1.5-2).

![Wide Field Camera Baseline Design](image1)

**Figure 5.2-1**

![Wide Field Camera Baseline Design (0.7 Field)](image2)

**Figure 5.2-2**

Image quality degraded rapidly, however, for off-axis points on the CCD. The prominent field aberrations were field curvature and astigmatism. Shown in figure 5.2-2 is the actual system MTF at point A on the performance grid (figure 5.2-3). The worst image quality occurred at point A on the grid. Aberration-free MTF for this field point is shown in figure 3.1.5-3 and actual MTF is shown in figure 5.2-4. Comparison of these data at a spatial frequency of 33 cycles/mm shows that field aberrations at point A reduces tangential (X-direction) MTF from a value of 0.35 to a value of 0.16. For radial (Y-direction) MTF, its value is reduced from 0.49 to zero.
FIELD LOCATION GRID POINTS

*Figure 5.2-3*

FOLD OUT FOR READY REFERENCE
MTF at 33 cycles/mm is plotted as a function of relative field angle in figure 5.2-5. The center-point of the CCD detector (grid point C in figure 5.2-3) corresponds to a relative field of 0.0. The outer corner of the CCD, grid point A, corresponds to a relative field of 1.0. The dashed curves depict theoretical aberration-free MTF. Variation of this MTF with field angle is caused by the changing shape and position of the central obscuration in the lens aperture.

The solid curves show the actual MTF for the baseline design. At the center of the CCD, aberration-free performance is achieved. However, MTF falls off rapidly out in the field.

The goal of the optimization is to modify the lens prescription in such a way that off-axis MTF is improved to an acceptable level without degrading on-axis MTF too much. The field aberrations cannot be eliminated. Instead, they are partially cancelled by the introduction of compensating aberrations.
WIDE FIELD CAMERA BASELINE PERFORMANCE

Figure 5.2-5
5.3 PLANETARY CAMERA MATH MODEL

The same procedure was used to construct the BFLT5 math model for the OTA + f/30 relay system. For this relay, the chief ray was adjusted until it intercepted the pyramid face at a height of 0.679 cm. The input field angle for this chief ray was 0.0067556 degrees.

The angle of the chief ray between pyramid and folding mirror was 18.61 degrees and its intercept height on the folding mirror was 5.75 cm. The folding mirror was rotated about this intercept point to cause the reflected chief ray to be parallel to the OTA axis. The relay mirrors and cover glass were then centered on this optical axis and these elements were shifted, as a unit, along the optical axis to establish the prescribed back focal distance. The distance between the cover glass and the CCD surface (image plane) was 0.1007 cm.

The pyramid was repositioned along the OTA optical axis, during an earlier step in this modeling procedure, so that the OTA image would be focused at a height of 0.679 cm from the OTA axis. The image locations for the OTA and relay were verified by tracing a set of rays through the system. Finally, the obstructions were added to the math model.

5.4 PLANETARY CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION

The tilted optical system comprised of the OTA plus baseline f/12.88 relay design was evaluated. Shown in figure 5.4-1 through figure 5.4-3 are the actual system MTF calculations at the center of the CCD, 0.7 field, and full field, respectively. Comparison of this data at a spatial frequency of 14 cycles/mm shows that field aberrations at point A reduce tangential (X-direction) MTF from a value of 0.47 to a value of 0.44. For radial (Y-direction) MTF, its value is reduced from 0.47 to 0.41.
Figure 5.4-1

PLANETARY CAMERA BASELINE DESIGN (CENTER OF CCD)

Figure 5.4-2

PLANETARY CAMERA BASELINE DESIGN (0.7 FIELD)
MTF at 14 cycles/mm is plotted as a function of relative field angle in figure 5.4-4. The dashed curves depict theoretical aberration-free MTF. The solid curves show the actual MTF for the baseline design.

Similar to the wide field camera, the planetary camera also has residual astigmatism and field curvature. However, the effect of these aberrations on image quality is negligible because this system operates at a higher f-number and has a smaller angular field. The baseline optical prescription, therefore, needs no modifications.
PLANETARY CAMERA BASELINE PERFORMANCE

*Figure 5.4-4*
6.0 OPTICAL OPTIMIZATION OF BASELINE DESIGN

The goal of the optimization is to modify the lens prescription of the wide field camera in such a way that off-axis MTF is improved to an acceptable level without degrading on-axis MTF too much. In the baseline design, the system has been corrected for third order spherical aberration and coma. The system, however, is degraded by astigmatism and field curvature since these field aberrations are not controlled in the baseline design. The field aberrations cannot be eliminated. Instead, they will be partially cancelled by the introduction of compensating aberrations.

6.1 WIDE FIELD CAMERA OPTIMIZATION

For optical design optimization, the computer program, COOL/GENII, was chosen. COOL/GENII is an automatic lens design program belonging to the Genesee Computer Center, Inc. in Rochester, New York. Kodak has access to this program through an in-plant terminal. The program combines and integrates a wide collection of optical design and evaluation capabilities into a single comprehensive system. As a major component, the COOL/GENII system incorporates the optical design and evaluation capabilities of David Grey Associates programs known collectively as Computer Optics Package (COP). David Grey's optical design program has long been recognized as one of the most powerful tools in the optical design industry. In particular, his orthonormalization techniques for optimization are extremely powerful and have been noted for achieving results which were unattainable using other methods. After each optimization run using COOL/GENII, the resultant wavefronts for the tilted system were calculated using the wide field camera math model (see section 5.1). This math model utilizes the Kodak BFLT5 optical evaluation software.

The baseline design consists of two conic mirrors with a plano folding mirror. Not very much can be changed in the lens prescription. The secondary mirror cannot be moved forward toward the pyramid without either increasing the central obscuration or reducing the back focus (axial distance between primary mirror vertex and CCD detector). Moving the secondary mirror back increases the physical length of the system, and this maximum length is restricted.
Aberrations are increased if the primary mirror is moved forward because both the primary mirror and secondary mirror curvatures become stronger. Moving the primary mirror back reduced back focus which is already at its minimum allowable value.

The mirror locations are fixed. Consequently, the mirror radii of curvature are also fixed. Reducing the primary mirror curvature would either increase the central obscuration or increase the system $f$-number. The system $f$-number would also increase if the secondary mirror curvature were reduced. Changing the curvature of the pyramid faces would increase the central obscuration.

The only effective degrees of freedom available for optimization are the asphericities of the relay primary and secondary mirrors. For the baseline design, these asphericities have been chosen to yield zero coma and zero aspherical aberration. By changing these asphericities to improve off-axis imagery, the condition of zero spherical aberration is sacrificed. Thus, off-axis performance is improved at the expense of on-axis performance.

The initial plan was to perform a preliminary optimization by using an in-line COOL/GENII model of the OTA plus $f/12.88$ relay system; then, for the final optimization, to use the tilted model. The lens prescription generated by each optimization run would be evaluated by program BFLT5 using the tilted model for all cases.

Lens design program COOL/GENII provides a wide variety of optimization targets such as third-order aberrations, ray intercept deviations at the image surface, astigmatic foci data based on differential ray tracing, and wavefront optical pathlength differences (OPD) in the exit pupil. The procedure is to choose a set of appropriate optimization targets and assign suitable targets and tolerances. A set of targets is specified for each field angle evaluated. The computer program then attempts to bring each target value within its corresponding tolerance by varying the conic constants and asphere coefficients of the relay primary and secondary mirrors.

After some experimentation with various combinations of targets, best results
were obtained by using OPD targets. By specifying OPD goal values and tolerances, the desired wavefront shape at each field angle could be defined. After each optimization run, the resultant wavefronts for the tilted system were calculated with BFLT5, evaluated, and new goal values and tolerances for COOL/GENII were determined. By using these two programs (BFLT5 and COOL/GENII) together in an iterative routine, a final optimized lens prescription was obtained using an in-line model in COOL/GENII and a tilted model in BFLT5. The optimized conic constants (K) and asphere coefficients (A₄ - A₁₀) are:

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Primary Mirror</th>
<th>Secondary Mirror</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>-0.50006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₄</td>
<td>+0.3914992 E-07</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₆</td>
<td>+0.5890965 E-08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₈</td>
<td>+0.6845064 E-09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A₁₀</td>
<td>-0.1842629 E-09</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-6.64908</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.2771794 E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.2982543 E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.3224190 E-05</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>-0.3582236 E-05</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

6.2 WIDE FIELD CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION

Shown in figures 6.2-1 through 6.2-3 are the optimized system MTF calculations at the center of the CCD, 0.7 field, and full field, respectively. Comparison of this data at a spatial frequency of 33 cycles/mm is shown in figure 6.2-4. The dashed curves depict theoretical aberration-free MTF. The solid curves show the actual MTF for the optimized design. Performance at the center of the CCD has been compromised slightly for a better performance balance across the field. Comparison of this figure with figure 5.2-5 shows how off-axis performance has been improved.
WIDE FIELD CAMERA OPTIMIZATION
(CENTER OF CCD ARRAY)

*Figure 6.2-1*

WIDE FIELD CAMERA OPTIMIZATION
(0.7 FIELD)

*Figure 6.2-2*
WIDE FIELD CAMERA OPTIMIZATION
(FULL FIELD)

Figure 6.2-3

f/12.88 RELAY OPTIMIZED PERFORMANCE
(λ = 0.6328 µm)

Figure 6.2-4

62
7.0 OPTICAL DESIGN ANALYSIS OF OPTIMIZED DESIGN

This section describes the performance of the OTA with WF/PC relay systems in terms of modulation transfer functions (MTF), field curvature, spot diagrams, point spread functions (PSF), encircled energy, geometric distortion, and vignetting. These data relate to monochromatic performance at a spectral wavelength of 0.6328 micron.

Both on-axis and off-axis performance have been calculated. Specific field points are defined on the performance grid shown in figure 5.2-3. Grid point C is the "on-axis" field point with respect to the relay optical axis and is coincident with the center of the 12.2 x 12.2mm CCD (charge coupled device) detector. Due to the tilted optical configuration, however, the OTA is being used off-axis at this grid point. The on-axis image point formed by the OTA is located at the pyramid apex and this point is re-imaged by the relay lens at grid point E.

A line passing through points A-E represents the intersection of the detector surface and the meridional plane of the optical system where the meridional plane is defined as the plane which contains both the OTA and the relay lens optical axes. In the WF/PC optical configuration (figure 3.0-3), the meridional plane is the plane of the paper. Similarly, a line passing through points C-F-G represents the intersection of the detector surface and the sagittal plane, where this plane also contains the relay lens optical axis.

The meridional plane is a plane of symmetry for the optical system. Therefore, except for orientation, performance data at the two grid points denoted F (or G) are identical.

7.1 MODULATION TRANSFER FUNCTION

The f/12.88 MTF data was calculated at five focus positions. The back focus values used were nominal, nominal ± 50 microns, and nominal ± 100 microns. At each focus position, average MTF was computed by taking the geometric mean of the radial and tangential MTF values.
Figure 7.1-1 shows geometric mean MTF as a function of relative field at the best-compromise back focus. This curve is the geometric mean of the data given in figure 6.2-4. This best compromise focus position was chosen because it gives uniform performance from on-axis to 0.8 relative field.

Figure 7.1-2 describes MTF performance over the overall image field formed by the four CCD detectors. The outside corners correspond to grid points A. The center of each quadrant is grid point C.

Through-focus MTF over the field of a single detector is shown in figure 7.1-3. By reducing the back focus, MTF at each corner is improved at the expense of MTF at the center.
f/12.88 RELAY - OPTIMIZED GEOMETRIC-MEAN MTF AT VARIOUS FIELD POSITIONS (SPATIAL FREQUENCY = 33 c/mm, λ = 0.6328 μm)

Figure 7.1-2

f/12.88 RELAY - THRU-FOCUS MTF OVER DETECTOR FIELD

Figure 7.1-3
In figures 7.1-4 through 7.1-8, relative MTF at the specified grid points are shown as a function of defocus.

MTF is listed as a function of spatial frequency in tables 7.1-1 through 7.1-4. These data correspond to the best-compromise focus position for grid points C, B, A', and A.

The f/30 MTF data was calculated at five focus positions. The back focus values used were nominal, nominal ± 100 microns, and nominal ± 200 microns. At each focus position, average MTF was completed by taking the geometric mean of the radial and tangential MTF values.

Figure 7.1-9 shows geometric mean MTF as a function of relative field at the optimum on-axis back focus.

Figure 7.1-10 describes MTF performance over the overall image field formed by the four CCD detectors. The outside corners correspond to grid points A. The center of each quadrant is grid point C.

In figures 7.1-11 through 7.1-14, relative MTF at the specified grid points are shown as a function of defocus.
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS AT THE f/12.88 RELAY FOCAL PLANE (DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

Figure 7.1-4

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS AT THE f/12.88 RELAY FOCAL PLANE (DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

Figure 7.1-5

67
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO
DEFOCUS AT THE f/12.88 RELAY FOCAL PLANE
(DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

Figure 7.1-8

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO
DEFOCUS AT THE f/12.88 RELAY FOCAL PLANE
(DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

Figure 7.1-7

68
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS

Figure 7.1-8
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theta</th>
<th>Focal Plane</th>
<th>Grid Point C</th>
<th>Grid Point F</th>
<th>Grid Point Y</th>
<th>Grid Point X</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.097</td>
<td>0.097</td>
<td>0.097</td>
<td>0.097</td>
<td>0.097</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.2</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.194</td>
<td>0.194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.3</td>
<td>0.289</td>
<td>0.289</td>
<td>0.289</td>
<td>0.289</td>
<td>0.289</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.382</td>
<td>0.382</td>
<td>0.382</td>
<td>0.382</td>
<td>0.382</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.475</td>
<td>0.475</td>
<td>0.475</td>
<td>0.475</td>
<td>0.475</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.1-1

\( f/12.88 \) MTF at Grid Point C
### Table 7.1-2

**f/12.88 MTF at Grid Point B**  
*Original Page Is OF Poor Quality*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Freq</th>
<th>MTF(I)</th>
<th>Phase(x)</th>
<th>Freq</th>
<th>MTF(II)</th>
<th>Phase(II)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.400</td>
<td>0.400</td>
<td>0.4</td>
<td>0.400</td>
<td>0.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.800</td>
<td>0.800</td>
<td>0.8</td>
<td>0.800</td>
<td>0.800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>1.2</td>
<td>1.200</td>
<td>1.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.600</td>
<td>1.600</td>
<td>1.6</td>
<td>1.600</td>
<td>1.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>2.000</td>
<td>2.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.400</td>
<td>2.400</td>
<td>2.4</td>
<td>2.400</td>
<td>2.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.800</td>
<td>2.800</td>
<td>2.8</td>
<td>2.800</td>
<td>2.800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.200</td>
<td>3.200</td>
<td>3.2</td>
<td>3.200</td>
<td>3.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.600</td>
<td>3.600</td>
<td>3.6</td>
<td>3.600</td>
<td>3.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>4.000</td>
<td>4.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.400</td>
<td>4.400</td>
<td>4.4</td>
<td>4.400</td>
<td>4.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.800</td>
<td>4.800</td>
<td>4.8</td>
<td>4.800</td>
<td>4.800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.200</td>
<td>5.200</td>
<td>5.2</td>
<td>5.200</td>
<td>5.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.600</td>
<td>5.600</td>
<td>5.6</td>
<td>5.600</td>
<td>5.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.000</td>
<td>6.000</td>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>6.000</td>
<td>6.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.400</td>
<td>6.400</td>
<td>6.4</td>
<td>6.400</td>
<td>6.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>6.800</td>
<td>6.800</td>
<td>6.8</td>
<td>6.800</td>
<td>6.800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.200</td>
<td>7.200</td>
<td>7.2</td>
<td>7.200</td>
<td>7.200</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>7.600</td>
<td>7.600</td>
<td>7.6</td>
<td>7.600</td>
<td>7.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.000</td>
<td>8.000</td>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>8.000</td>
<td>8.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>8.400</td>
<td>8.400</td>
<td>8.4</td>
<td>8.400</td>
<td>8.400</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.800</td>
<td>8.800</td>
<td>8.8</td>
<td>8.800</td>
<td>8.800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.600</td>
<td>9.600</td>
<td>9.6</td>
<td>9.600</td>
<td>9.600</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.000</td>
<td>10.000</td>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>10.000</td>
<td>10.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GRID POINT</td>
<td>X</td>
<td>Y</td>
<td>PROJECTED X</td>
<td>PROJECTED Y</td>
<td>RELATIVE DISTANCE</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>------------</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>----</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------</td>
<td>-------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>H</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>I</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>J</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>L</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>M</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>N</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>O</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Q</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>R</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>T</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>U</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>V</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>W</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>X</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Y</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
### Table 7.1-4

**f/12.88 MTF AT GRID POINT A**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>DATA</th>
<th>f/12.88 MTF</th>
<th>PHASE AT</th>
<th>PHASE AT</th>
<th>PHASE AT</th>
<th>PHASE AT</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>θ =</td>
<td>0.0°, 45°.</td>
<td>0.0°</td>
<td>0.0°</td>
<td>0.0°</td>
<td>0.0°</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-0.0</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.9623</td>
<td>0.9623</td>
<td>0.9623</td>
<td>0.9623</td>
<td>0.9623</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.8842</td>
<td>0.8842</td>
<td>0.8842</td>
<td>0.8842</td>
<td>0.8842</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-0.0</td>
<td>0.8035</td>
<td>0.8035</td>
<td>0.8035</td>
<td>0.8035</td>
<td>0.8035</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.7620</td>
<td>0.7620</td>
<td>0.7620</td>
<td>0.7620</td>
<td>0.7620</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-0.0</td>
<td>0.7212</td>
<td>0.7212</td>
<td>0.7212</td>
<td>0.7212</td>
<td>0.7212</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.6804</td>
<td>0.6804</td>
<td>0.6804</td>
<td>0.6804</td>
<td>0.6804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.6593</td>
<td>0.6593</td>
<td>0.6593</td>
<td>0.6593</td>
<td>0.6593</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.5033</td>
<td>0.5033</td>
<td>0.5033</td>
<td>0.5033</td>
<td>0.5033</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.0</td>
<td>0.4387</td>
<td>0.4387</td>
<td>0.4387</td>
<td>0.4387</td>
<td>0.4387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.4049</td>
<td>0.4049</td>
<td>0.4049</td>
<td>0.4049</td>
<td>0.4049</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.0</td>
<td>0.3673</td>
<td>0.3673</td>
<td>0.3673</td>
<td>0.3673</td>
<td>0.3673</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.3329</td>
<td>0.3329</td>
<td>0.3329</td>
<td>0.3329</td>
<td>0.3329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.0</td>
<td>0.3100</td>
<td>0.3100</td>
<td>0.3100</td>
<td>0.3100</td>
<td>0.3100</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.2955</td>
<td>0.2955</td>
<td>0.2955</td>
<td>0.2955</td>
<td>0.2955</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.0</td>
<td>0.3061</td>
<td>0.3061</td>
<td>0.3061</td>
<td>0.3061</td>
<td>0.3061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.2918</td>
<td>0.2918</td>
<td>0.2918</td>
<td>0.2918</td>
<td>0.2918</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.0</td>
<td>0.3114</td>
<td>0.3114</td>
<td>0.3114</td>
<td>0.3114</td>
<td>0.3114</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.2973</td>
<td>0.2973</td>
<td>0.2973</td>
<td>0.2973</td>
<td>0.2973</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.0</td>
<td>0.3304</td>
<td>0.3304</td>
<td>0.3304</td>
<td>0.3304</td>
<td>0.3304</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.3168</td>
<td>0.3168</td>
<td>0.3168</td>
<td>0.3168</td>
<td>0.3168</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.0</td>
<td>0.3535</td>
<td>0.3535</td>
<td>0.3535</td>
<td>0.3535</td>
<td>0.3535</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.3401</td>
<td>0.3401</td>
<td>0.3401</td>
<td>0.3401</td>
<td>0.3401</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.0</td>
<td>0.3804</td>
<td>0.3804</td>
<td>0.3804</td>
<td>0.3804</td>
<td>0.3804</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.3670</td>
<td>0.3670</td>
<td>0.3670</td>
<td>0.3670</td>
<td>0.3670</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.0</td>
<td>0.4089</td>
<td>0.4089</td>
<td>0.4089</td>
<td>0.4089</td>
<td>0.4089</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.3961</td>
<td>0.3961</td>
<td>0.3961</td>
<td>0.3961</td>
<td>0.3961</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.0</td>
<td>0.4316</td>
<td>0.4316</td>
<td>0.4316</td>
<td>0.4316</td>
<td>0.4316</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.4191</td>
<td>0.4191</td>
<td>0.4191</td>
<td>0.4191</td>
<td>0.4191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.0</td>
<td>0.4594</td>
<td>0.4594</td>
<td>0.4594</td>
<td>0.4594</td>
<td>0.4594</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.4470</td>
<td>0.4470</td>
<td>0.4470</td>
<td>0.4470</td>
<td>0.4470</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.0</td>
<td>0.4886</td>
<td>0.4886</td>
<td>0.4886</td>
<td>0.4886</td>
<td>0.4886</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.4762</td>
<td>0.4762</td>
<td>0.4762</td>
<td>0.4762</td>
<td>0.4762</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.0</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
<td>0.5203</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.5081</td>
<td>0.5081</td>
<td>0.5081</td>
<td>0.5081</td>
<td>0.5081</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.0</td>
<td>0.5554</td>
<td>0.5554</td>
<td>0.5554</td>
<td>0.5554</td>
<td>0.5554</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.5432</td>
<td>0.5432</td>
<td>0.5432</td>
<td>0.5432</td>
<td>0.5432</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.0</td>
<td>0.5941</td>
<td>0.5941</td>
<td>0.5941</td>
<td>0.5941</td>
<td>0.5941</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.5820</td>
<td>0.5820</td>
<td>0.5820</td>
<td>0.5820</td>
<td>0.5820</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.0</td>
<td>0.6347</td>
<td>0.6347</td>
<td>0.6347</td>
<td>0.6347</td>
<td>0.6347</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.6228</td>
<td>0.6228</td>
<td>0.6228</td>
<td>0.6228</td>
<td>0.6228</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.0</td>
<td>0.6755</td>
<td>0.6755</td>
<td>0.6755</td>
<td>0.6755</td>
<td>0.6755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.6636</td>
<td>0.6636</td>
<td>0.6636</td>
<td>0.6636</td>
<td>0.6636</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.0</td>
<td>0.7171</td>
<td>0.7171</td>
<td>0.7171</td>
<td>0.7171</td>
<td>0.7171</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.7052</td>
<td>0.7052</td>
<td>0.7052</td>
<td>0.7052</td>
<td>0.7052</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.0</td>
<td>0.7693</td>
<td>0.7693</td>
<td>0.7693</td>
<td>0.7693</td>
<td>0.7693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.7575</td>
<td>0.7575</td>
<td>0.7575</td>
<td>0.7575</td>
<td>0.7575</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.0</td>
<td>0.8232</td>
<td>0.8232</td>
<td>0.8232</td>
<td>0.8232</td>
<td>0.8232</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.8113</td>
<td>0.8113</td>
<td>0.8113</td>
<td>0.8113</td>
<td>0.8113</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.0</td>
<td>0.8776</td>
<td>0.8776</td>
<td>0.8776</td>
<td>0.8776</td>
<td>0.8776</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.8658</td>
<td>0.8658</td>
<td>0.8658</td>
<td>0.8658</td>
<td>0.8658</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.0</td>
<td>0.9345</td>
<td>0.9345</td>
<td>0.9345</td>
<td>0.9345</td>
<td>0.9345</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.9229</td>
<td>0.9229</td>
<td>0.9229</td>
<td>0.9229</td>
<td>0.9229</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.0</td>
<td>0.9929</td>
<td>0.9929</td>
<td>0.9929</td>
<td>0.9929</td>
<td>0.9929</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-1.0</td>
<td>0.9814</td>
<td>0.9814</td>
<td>0.9814</td>
<td>0.9814</td>
<td>0.9814</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY • 901 ELMGROVE ROAD • ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
f/30 RELAY GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF
AT REFERENCE BACK FOCAL DISTANCE

Figure 7.1-9

f/30 RELAY - OPTIMIZED GEOMETRIC-MEAN MTF
AT VARIOUS FIELD POSITIONS

Figure 7.1-10
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS AT THE f/30 RELAY FOCAL PLANE (DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

Figure 7.1-11

GRID POINT C (ON-AXIS)

GRID POINT B

GRID POINT D

GRID POINT F

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS AT THE f/30 RELAY FOCAL PLANE (DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

Figure 7.1-12
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC BEAM MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS AT THE \( f/30 \) FOCAL PLANE (DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

**Figure 7.1-13**

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC BEAM MTF RELATED TO DEFOCUS AT THE \( f/30 \) FOCAL PLANE (DEFOCUS GIVEN IN MICROMETERS)

**Figure 7.1-14**
MTF is listed as a function of spatial frequency in tables 7.1-5 through 7.1-8. This data was calculated at the optimum on-axis back focal distance. MTF data at grid points C, B, A', and A are given.

### Table 7.1-5

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>F/30 MTF AT GRID POINT C</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FREQ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-----</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.04</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.12</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.20</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.24</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

---

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY • 901 ELMGROVE ROAD • ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FREQ</th>
<th>MT(Fx) PHASE(Fx)</th>
<th>FREQ</th>
<th>MT(Fy) PHASE(Fy)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>1.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.055</td>
<td>0.0044</td>
<td>0.095</td>
<td>0.0755</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.105</td>
<td>0.0090</td>
<td>0.195</td>
<td>0.0163</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.205</td>
<td>0.0019</td>
<td>0.295</td>
<td>0.0096</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.305</td>
<td>0.0004</td>
<td>0.395</td>
<td>0.0006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.405</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
<td>0.495</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.505</td>
<td>0.0002</td>
<td>0.595</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.605</td>
<td>0.0001</td>
<td>0.695</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.705</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.795</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.805</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.895</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.905</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
<td>0.995</td>
<td>0.0000</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 7.1-6**

*f/30 MTF AT GRID POINT B*
**Table 7.1-7**

/30 MTF at Grid Point A

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Theta</th>
<th>MTF1 (%)</th>
<th>Phase (x)</th>
<th>MTF2 (%)</th>
<th>Phase (y)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.0</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
| 0.05  | 0.966    | 0.000     | 0.751    | 0.970     | 356.994
| 0.10  | 0.906    | 0.000     | 2.255    | 0.909     | 356.992
| 0.15  | 0.704    | 0.000     | 3.006    | 0.879     | 0.007
| 0.20  | 0.515    | 0.000     | 4.210    | 0.814     | 0.005
| 0.25  | 0.290    | 0.000     | 5.281    | 0.726     | 0.002
| 0.30  | 0.147    | 0.000     | 6.015    | 0.612     | 0.001
| 0.35  | 0.072    | 0.000     | 6.764    | 0.527     | 0.001
| 0.40  | 0.036    | 0.000     | 7.216    | 0.493     | 0.001
| 0.45  | 0.012    | 0.000     | 7.967    | 0.435     | 0.001
| 0.50  | 0.006    | 0.000     | 7.345    | 0.394     | 0.001
| 0.55  | 0.002    | 0.000     | 6.844    | 0.366     | 0.001
| 0.60  | 0.001    | 0.000     | 6.392    | 0.341     | 0.001
| 0.65  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 5.987    | 0.320     | 0.001
| 0.70  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 5.624    | 0.299     | 0.001
| 0.75  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 5.299    | 0.280     | 0.001
| 0.80  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 4.999    | 0.263     | 0.001
| 0.85  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 4.716    | 0.247     | 0.001
| 0.90  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 4.448    | 0.232     | 0.001
| 0.95  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 4.192    | 0.219     | 0.001
| 1.00  | 0.000    | 0.000     | 3.950    | 0.208     | 0.001

*Original page is of poor quality.*

---

**Kodak Company • 901 Elmgrove Road • Rochester, New York 14650**
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MTF</th>
<th>PHASE</th>
<th>MTF</th>
<th>PHASE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>0.750</td>
<td>0.996</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.751</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1.50</td>
<td>0.953</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>1.503</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2.25</td>
<td>0.921</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>2.255</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.00</td>
<td>0.892</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>3.007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3.75</td>
<td>0.863</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>3.759</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4.50</td>
<td>0.835</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>4.510</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5.25</td>
<td>0.807</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>5.262</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>0.778</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>6.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6.75</td>
<td>0.750</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>6.766</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7.50</td>
<td>0.723</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>7.512</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8.25</td>
<td>0.695</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>8.269</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.00</td>
<td>0.667</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>9.021</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9.75</td>
<td>0.639</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>9.773</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10.50</td>
<td>0.610</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>10.523</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11.25</td>
<td>0.581</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>11.285</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.00</td>
<td>0.552</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>12.017</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>12.75</td>
<td>0.523</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>12.75</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>13.50</td>
<td>0.494</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>13.533</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>14.25</td>
<td>0.465</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>14.280</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>0.436</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>15.055</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15.75</td>
<td>0.407</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>15.757</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>16.50</td>
<td>0.378</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>16.546</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>17.25</td>
<td>0.349</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>17.249</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.00</td>
<td>0.320</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>18.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>18.75</td>
<td>0.291</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>18.745</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>19.50</td>
<td>0.262</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>19.544</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20.25</td>
<td>0.233</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>20.242</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.00</td>
<td>0.204</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>21.042</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>21.75</td>
<td>0.175</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>21.741</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>22.50</td>
<td>0.146</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>22.540</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>23.25</td>
<td>0.117</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>23.241</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.00</td>
<td>0.088</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>24.040</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>24.75</td>
<td>0.059</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>24.742</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25.50</td>
<td>0.030</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>25.543</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>26.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>26.245</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>27.047</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>27.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>27.749</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>28.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>28.551</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>29.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>29.253</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>30.054</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>30.756</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>31.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>31.558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>32.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>32.260</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>33.061</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>33.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>33.763</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>34.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>34.564</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>35.266</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>36.068</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>36.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>36.770</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>37.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>37.572</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>38.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>38.274</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>39.077</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>39.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>39.779</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>40.581</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>41.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>41.284</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>42.087</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>42.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>42.790</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>43.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>43.592</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>44.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>44.295</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>45.098</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>45.701</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>46.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>46.504</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>47.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>47.207</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>48.010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>48.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>48.713</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>49.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>49.516</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>50.25</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>50.219</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.00</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>51.022</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>51.75</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>51.725</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>52.50</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>52.528</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.1-8

f/30 MTF AT GRID POINT A
7.2 FIELD CURVATURE

At each grid point in the image field, peak MTF was found by shifting focus. Plotting the focus shift corresponding to peak MTF against field height gave graphs of field curvature.

Field curvature for the f/12.88 relay is shown in figure 7.2-1. The values of peak MTF are given along the curved image surface. MTF values along the best-compromise focal plane are also given. The tilted configuration of the OTA + relay caused the image field to be tilted in the meridional plane.

FIELD CURVATURE AND MTF AT POINTS ON THE CURVED IMAGE SURFACE AND ON THE REFERENCE FOCAL PLANE OF f/12.88 RELAY

Figure 7.2-1
Figure 7.2-2 shows field curvature for the f/30 relay. The magnitude of field curvature for the f/30 is about the same as that for the f/12.88 relay. However, the MTF loss for the f/30 relay is much less because its higher f-number increases the depth of focus.

Figure 7.2-2

Field curvature and MTF at points on the curved image surface and on the reference focal plane of f/30 relay

7.3 Geometric Spot Diagrams

Computer program BFLT5 was used to generate the spot diagrams. A 20 x 20 array of rays entered the lens. The intercepts of these rays at the focal surface (CCD detector) were plotted as individual spots. The entire pattern of spots is the spot diagram. These spot diagrams show the effect of geometric aberrations on image quality, but ignore diffraction effects.

Figures 7.3-1 through 7.3-5 show spot diagrams for the f/12.88 relay. For comparison, the core (airy disk) of an aberration-free f/12.88 diffraction spread function is also given.
AIRY DISK DIAMETER

\[ D = 2.44 \times f^* = (2.44 \times 4328 \times 10^{-3}) \times 12.88 \]
\[ = 0.020 \text{ mm} \]

ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY

SCALE = MM

F/12.88 SPOT DIAGRAMS

Figure 7.3-1
Figure 7.3-2

f/12.88 SPOT DIAGRAMS

Focus Shift = +50 μm

ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY
A

A'

B

C

D

Focus Shift = +100 μ

E

ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY

f/12.88 SPOT DIAGRAMS

Figure 7.3-3
$f/12.88$ SPOT DIAGRAMS

Figure 7.3-4
Figure 7.3-5

focus shift = -100 µ

f/12.88 SPOT DIAGRAMS

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY • 901 ELMGROVE ROAD • ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
Spot diagrams for the f/30 relay are shown in figures 7.3-6 through 7.3-10. For this high f-number system, the airy disk is much larger than the geometric spot diagrams. This relay, therefore, has near diffraction limited performance.

\[ D = 2.44 \lambda F^* = (2.44 \times 6328 \times 10^{-3} \text{mm}) (30) \]
\[ = 0.046 \text{ mm} \]

Focus shift = 0

\( f/30 \) SPOT DIAGRAMS

Figure 7.3-6
f/30 SPOT DIAGRAMS

Figure 7.3-7
Figure 7.3-8

*f/30 SPOT DIAGRAMS*

Focus SHIFT = +200 μ
Focus Shift = -100 μ
Focus Shift = -200 \mu

f/30 SPOT DIAGRAMS

Figure 7.3-10

Original page is of poor quality
7.4 POINT SPREAD FUNCTIONS

Diffraction-based point spread functions (PSF) were generated by the combination of computer programs BFLT5 and BFLTA. Program BFLT5 ray traced the OTA + relay optical system and produced two data arrays. The "existence array" defines the shape of the diffracting aperture (exit pupil) by assigning the value 1 to each ray that passes through the exit pupil and assigning the value of zero to each blocked ray. The "OPD array" defines the contour of the wavefront in the exit pupil in terms of optical pathlength difference (OPD) along each ray. These two arrays, for each combination of field angle and focus shift, were then recorded on magnetic tape.

After reading the magnetic tape, program BFLTA generated the complex pupil function by combining the existence array and the OPD array. The pupil function, contained in a 32 x 32 array, was then inserted into a larger 256 x 256 "transform array". After performing a Fast Fourier Transform (FFT) of this array and multiplying the result by its complex conjugate, the two-dimensional point spread function was produced.

Point spread functions for the f/12.88 relay are shown in figures 7.4-1 through 7.4-10. For grid points A, E, and G, the spread functions are plotted in both the radial and tangential directions because these spread functions are not rotationally symmetric. Each spread function plot also shows the effect of focus shift.

Relative intensity of the spread function peak, if it were aberration free, is also indicated on each plot. The ratio of peak relative intensity of the aberrated spread function to the aberration-free peak is called the Strehl Ratio. This ratio is often used as a figure of merit for optical systems. The Strehl criterion states that an image is near diffraction limited if its Strehl ratio exceeds 0.8.
$f/12.88$ RELAY POINT SPREAD FUNCTION

Figure 7.4-1

$\textit{Figure 7.4-2}$
**f/12.88 RELAY POINT SPREAD FUNCTION**

*Figure 7.4-3*

**ORIGINAL PAGE IS OF POOR QUALITY**

**f/12.88 RELAY POINT SPREAD FUNCTION**

*Figure 7.4-4*
f/12.88 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION

Figure 7.4-5

f/12.88 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION

Figure 7.4-6
f/12.88 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION

Figure 7.4-7

Grid Point F (50% Field)

Aberration - Free Peak

-100 µ Focus Shift

0 µ

+100 µ

Strehl Ratio = 0.92

DISTANCE - MICRONS

Relative Intensity

DISTANCE - MICRONS
RADIAL DIRECTION
GRID POINT B (FULL FIELD)

ABERRATION - FREE PEAK
-100 μ FOCUS SHIFT
0 μ
+100 μ

STREHL RATIO = 0.35

DISTANCE - MICRONS

f/12.88 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION
Figure 7.4-9

TANGENTIAL DIRECTION
GRID POINT G (FULL FIELD)

ABERRATION - FREE PEAK
-100 μ FOCUS SHIFT
0 μ
+100 μ

DISTANCE - MICRONS

f/12.88 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION
Figure 7.4-10
Strehl ratio values (for zero focus shift) are shown on the PSF plots for each performance grid point. These values show that, except for the corners, diffraction limited performance is achieved over the f/12.88 relay field. The f/30 relay is diffraction limited over its entire field.

The PSF's for the f/12.88 relay are given in figures 7.4-1 through 7.4-10 and those for the f/30 relay are given in figures 7.4-11 through 7.4-17.
GRID POINT B (LOI FIELD)

ABERRATION - FREE PEAK

+00 μ FOCUS PEAK
0 μ
+00 μ

RELATIVE INTENSITY

STRECH RATIO = 1.00

DISTANCE - MICRONS

f/30 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION

Figure 7.4-12

GRID POINT C (ON-Axis)

ABERRATION-FREE PEAK

0 μ FOCUS SHIFT
+00 μ

RELATIVE INTENSITY

STRECH RATIO = 1.00

DISTANCE - MICRONS

f/30 RELAY - POINT SPREAD FUNCTION

Figure 7.4-13
**f/30 Relay - Point Spread Function**

*Figure 7.4-14*

**f/30 Relay - Point Spread Function**

*Figure 7.4-15*
7.5 ENCIRCLED ENERGY

Encircled energy data were generated by computer program BFLTA. For each specified radius, the integrated energy was found by summing the values of intensity, point by point, over the enclosed portion of the two dimensional point spread function.

The encircled energy diagrams for the f/12.88 relay are given in figures 7.5-1 through 7.5-7.

The f/30 relay is so well corrected that the encircled energy diagrams for all the grid points are nearly identical. In figure 7.5-8, the plot for grid point C is given. This plot is typical of all the grid points.

Figure 7.5-1

f/12.88 RELAY - ENCIRCLED ENERGY

GRID POINT A (FULL FIELD)

FOCUS SHIFT
-100 u
0 u
+100 u

TOTAL

RELATIVE INTEGRATED POWER

RADIAL DISTANCE - MICRONS

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY · 901 ELMGROVE ROAD · ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
f/12.88 RELAY - ENCIRCLED ENERGY

Figure 7.5-2

f/12.88 RELAY - ENCIRCLED ENERGY

Figure 7.5-3
**f/12.88 Relay - Encircled Energy**

*Figure 7.5-4*

**f/12.88 Relay - Encircled Energy**

*Figure 7.5-5*
Figure 7.5-6

f/12.88 RELAY - ENCRICLED ENERGY

Figure 7.5-7
7.6 GEOMETRIC DISTORTION

Computation of geometric distortion has been based upon the expression: 
\[ \% \text{Dst} = 100 \left( \frac{Y-y}{y} \right) \] 
where \( \% \text{Dst} \) is distortion expressed as a percent of the paraxial image height \( y \). This image height is the radial distance between a specified image point on the relay optics focal plane and the on-axis point on that plane. The change in chief ray intercept height, \( y \), is derived by exact trigonometric ray trace. The change in paraxial image height, \( y \), can also be given by the following expression:

\[ y = f \tan \theta \]
where $\theta$ is the change in the input field angle and $f$ is the focal length of the overall system consisting of the OTA optics plus the camera relay optics. This focal length has been calculated by means of a paraxial ray trace of the optical system. It should be noted that the effect of image distortion is angular pointing error. A star at a field angle of $\theta$ will appear to be at an angle of $\theta + \Delta\theta$. The angular error can be expressed as follows:

$$\tan (\Delta\theta) = \frac{y}{f} \left( \frac{D}{1+D} \right)$$

where

$$D = \text{Dst}/100$$

The geometric distortion calculations are summarized in tables 7.6-1 and 7.6-2.

**Table 7.6-1**

GEOMETRIC DISTORTION - $f$/12.88 RELAY
($f = 3091.0$ cm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>$\phi$ (Degree)</th>
<th>$y$ (cm)</th>
<th>$y$ (cm)</th>
<th>Dst (Arc Second)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.015816</td>
<td>0.854896</td>
<td>0.853244</td>
<td>+0.194</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.007908</td>
<td>0.426999</td>
<td>0.426622</td>
<td>+0.079</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.007908</td>
<td>0.426596</td>
<td>0.426622</td>
<td>-0.006</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0.015816</td>
<td>0.853436</td>
<td>0.853244</td>
<td>+0.023</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.007908</td>
<td>0.426780</td>
<td>0.426622</td>
<td>+0.037</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>0.015816</td>
<td>0.854191</td>
<td>0.853244</td>
<td>+0.111</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 7.6-2
GEOMETRIC DISTORTION - f/30 RELAY
(f = 7200.6 cm)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>ϕ (Degree)</th>
<th>Y (cm)</th>
<th>y (cm)</th>
<th>Dst (Å)</th>
<th>Δθ (Arc Second)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>0.0067556</td>
<td>0.849387</td>
<td>0.849005</td>
<td>+0.045</td>
<td>0.011</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>0.0033778</td>
<td>0.424548</td>
<td>0.424502</td>
<td>+0.011</td>
<td>0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>0</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>-</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.0033778</td>
<td>0.424392</td>
<td>0.424502</td>
<td>-0.025</td>
<td>-0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0.0067556</td>
<td>0.848761</td>
<td>0.849005</td>
<td>-0.029</td>
<td>-0.007</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.0033778</td>
<td>0.424470</td>
<td>0.424502</td>
<td>-0.008</td>
<td>-0.001</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>0.0067556</td>
<td>0.849078</td>
<td>0.849005</td>
<td>+0.009</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

7.7 VIGNETTING

Image irradiance will fall off with increasing distance into the field due to vignetting and the "cosine-fourth power law." Vignetting is determined by tracing an array of rays through the optical system where each ray represents a fraction of the radiant power entering the lens. At each specified field point on the relay lens focal plane, the incident optical power \( T \) is related to the input optical power \( T_0 \) by the expression:

\[
\frac{T}{T_0} = \left( \frac{R}{3234} \right)
\]

where \( R \) is the number of unvignetted rays traced. The relative image irradiance is directly proportional to the relative transmittance and can be found by the expression:

\[
\frac{H}{H_0} = \left( \frac{T}{T_0} \right) \cos^4 \theta
\]

where \( \cos^4 \theta \) is the geometric irradiance fall-off factor with \( \theta \) the slope angle of the chief ray at the relay exit pupil. The vignetting calculations are summarized in tables 7.7-1 and 7.7-2.
### Table 7.7-1
RELATIVE IMAGE IRRADIANCE - f/12.88 RELAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>(\frac{R}{I_0})</th>
<th>(\cos^4(\theta))</th>
<th>(\frac{H}{H_0})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>2968</td>
<td>0.9177</td>
<td>0.9966</td>
<td>0.9146</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A'</td>
<td>3062</td>
<td>0.9468</td>
<td>0.9984</td>
<td>0.9453</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3132</td>
<td>0.9685</td>
<td>0.9992</td>
<td>0.9677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C'</td>
<td>3234</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>3132</td>
<td>0.9685</td>
<td>0.9992</td>
<td>0.9677</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E'</td>
<td>3066</td>
<td>0.9481</td>
<td>0.9984</td>
<td>0.9465</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>2968</td>
<td>0.9177</td>
<td>0.9967</td>
<td>0.9147</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>3128</td>
<td>0.9672</td>
<td>0.9991</td>
<td>0.9664</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G'</td>
<td>3059</td>
<td>0.9459</td>
<td>0.9984</td>
<td>0.9444</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>2958</td>
<td>0.9147</td>
<td>0.9966</td>
<td>0.9115</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

### Table 7.7-2
RELATIVE IMAGE IRRADIANCE - f/30 RELAY

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>Number</th>
<th>(\frac{R}{I_0})</th>
<th>(\cos^4(\theta))</th>
<th>(\frac{H}{H_0})</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>3172</td>
<td>0.9618</td>
<td>0.9991</td>
<td>0.9610</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B</td>
<td>3256</td>
<td>0.9873</td>
<td>0.9998</td>
<td>0.9871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>3298</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
<td>1.0</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>3257</td>
<td>0.9876</td>
<td>0.9998</td>
<td>0.9874</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>3174</td>
<td>0.9624</td>
<td>0.9991</td>
<td>0.9616</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>3256</td>
<td>0.9873</td>
<td>0.9998</td>
<td>0.9871</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>G</td>
<td>3172</td>
<td>0.9618</td>
<td>0.9991</td>
<td>0.9610</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
7.8 SENSITIVITY ANALYSIS

This section evaluates the sensitivity of the WF/PC relays to manufacturing variations. The study shows that the back focal distance of the relay is very sensitive to changes in primary mirror and secondary mirror vertex radii of curvature. This potential focus error can be removed, however, by axial adjustments of the CCD detector location, primary-to-secondary mirror spacing, and pyramid position.

Decenter and tilt of the relay secondary mirror with respect to its primary mirror produces field tilt, coma, and astigmatism. These alignment errors are analyzed in this section in terms of MTF degradation.

7.8.1 Radius of Curvature Tolerances

Focus shift is the consequence of radius of curvature errors. The amount of focus shift is given by the following expression:

\[
\Delta BF = r_s \left\{ \frac{r_p t_o + \left(r_p + 2 t_o\right) t_p}{r_s - 2 t_p (r_p + 2 t_o) - 2 r_p t_o} \right\} - r_s \left\{ \frac{r_p t_o + \left(r_p + 2 t_o (1-R_p)\right) t_p}{r_s - 2 t_p (1-R_s) \left(r_p + 2 t_o (1-R_p)\right) - 2 R_p t_o (1-R_s)} \right\} (1)
\]

where:
- \(\Delta BF\) = focus error
- \(r_p\) = primary mirror radius of curvature
- \(r_s\) = secondary mirror radius of curvature
- \(t_o\) = object distance (OTA image - primary mirror)
- \(t_p\) = primary-secondary mirror spacing
- \(R_p = (\Delta r_p/r_p)/(1 + \Delta r_p/r_p)\)
- \(R_s = (\Delta r_s/r_s)/(1 + \Delta r_s/r_s)\)
\[
\frac{\Delta r_p}{r_p} = \text{relative primary mirror radius error}
\]
\[
\frac{\Delta r_s}{r_s} = \text{relative secondary mirror radius error}
\]

A second effect of radius errors is a change in image magnification. Both focus error and magnification error can be compensated during assembly buildup by adjusting the axial location of the CCD detector and the primary mirror to secondary mirror spacing.

The mirror-to-\(t_o\)-mirror spacing adjustment \((\Delta t_p)\) is:

\[
\Delta t_p = \frac{t_p (r_p + 2 \to) + t_o (r_p R_s - r_s R_p)}{(1-R_p)} - t_p
\]

(2)

And the change \((\Delta t_D)\) in detector axial position is:

\[
\Delta t_D = \frac{-r_s \left\{ (r_p + 2 \to) \Delta t_p - 2 \to (t_p + \Delta t_p) R_p \right\}}{(r_p + 2 \to) (r_s - 2 \to) - 2 r_p t_o} - \Delta t_p
\]

(3)

7.8.1.1 \(f/12.88\) Relay Radius of Curvature Tolerances - A tight but reasonable radius of curvature tolerance is \(\pm 0.5\) percent. For the primary mirror this yields a radius specification of \(40.57 \pm 0.20\) cm. The secondary mirror radius specification is \(28.55 \pm 0.14\) cm.

The back focus variation caused by these radius tolerances is found from equation (1). Evaluating this expression for the \(f/12.88\) relay gives:

\[
\Delta BF = \frac{149753 - 104950 (1-R_p)}{[32.518 (1-R_s) + 28.546] [226.122 (1-R_p) - 40.5662] - 9172.91 (1-R_s)} - 20.7626
\]

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY · 901 ELMGROVE ROAD · ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
The worst-case condition occurs when the radius errors for the two mirrors have opposite signs.

Let
\[
\frac{\Delta r_p}{r_p} = +0.005 \quad (+0.5\%)
\]
\[
\frac{\Delta r_s}{r_s} = -0.005 \quad (-0.5\%)
\]

Then
\[
R_p = +0.004975
\]
\[
R_s = -0.005025
\]

And
\[
\Delta BF = 1.10 \text{ cm.}
\]

Thus, the back focal distance may be anywhere within ± 1.10 cm from its design value when the radius tolerance is ± 0.5 percent.

Focal length and focus can be restored by adjusting the primary-secondary mirror spacing and the axial position of the detector using equations (2) and (3). Evaluating these equations for the f/12.88 relay gives:

\[
\Delta t_p = \frac{3016.95 - 4586.46 R_s + 3227.44 R_p}{(1-R_s)^2 226.122 (1-R_p) - 40.5662} - 16.2590
\]

\[
\Delta t_D = 2.99132 R_p (16.2590 + \Delta t_p) - 3.45468 \Delta t_p
\]

The required adjustment ranges are calculated from the above expressions. Based upon the 0.5 percent radius tolerance:

\[
\Delta t_p = +0.2284 \text{ cm}
\]
\[
\Delta t_D = -0.5435 \text{ cm}
\]

Thus, the secondary mirror needs an assembly buildup adjustment range of ± 0.23 cm and the detector needs an assembly buildup adjustment range ± 0.55 cm.
If vertex radius could be measured perfectly, the radius errors of the manufactured parts would be known exactly, then these exact values could be used in the preceding equations to predict the required amounts of adjustment.

The computer math model was used to verify this analysis. The model was perturbed as follows:

1. The primary mirror radius of curvature was increased from 40.5662 cm to 40.7690 cm (+0.5%).
2. The secondary mirror radius of curvature was decreased from 28.5462 cm to 28.4035 cm (-0.5%).
3. Spacing between primary and secondary mirrors was increased by 0.2284 cm to re-establish the focal length (magnification).
4. The detector was moved 0.5435 cm toward the primary mirror to re-establish focus.
5. MTF of this perturbed system was calculated at three grid points and compared with unperturbed values.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>Perturbed MTF</th>
<th>Unperturbed MTF</th>
<th>Image Height Change</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>.181</td>
<td>.188</td>
<td>0.2µ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>.356</td>
<td>.354</td>
<td>0.0µ</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>.332</td>
<td>.336</td>
<td>0.2µ</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 7.8.1-1

RADIUS PERTURBATION COMPARISON
The perturbed MTF values are very close to the unperturbed values. The adjustments, therefore, corrected the focus shift caused by the radius errors. Magnification was also compensated by these adjustments as indicated; image height changed by only 0.2 microns.

From a practical standpoint, however, there is always a measurement error where:

\[ \frac{\Delta r}{r} \text{(actual)} = \frac{\Delta r}{r} \text{(measured)} \pm \frac{\Delta r}{r} \text{(error)} \]

Thus, the adjustment values calculated from measured data, \( \frac{\Delta r}{r} \text{(measured)} \), are only approximate. After applying these adjustments, a residual focus error will remain due to the measurement error \( \frac{\Delta r}{r} \text{(error)} \).

A tight but reasonable accuracy requirement for the radius measurement equipment is \( \pm 0.1 \) percent. Inserting this value \( \frac{\Delta r_p}{r} = +0.001, \frac{\Delta r_s}{r} = -0.001 \) into equation (1) gives the amount of residual focus error at the detector:

\[ \Delta BF = \pm 0.2133 \, \text{cm} \]

In summary, a vertex radius tolerance of 0.5 percent was specified. This tolerance determined the assembly buildup adjustment ranges. The manufactured mirrors would be measured with equipment having a measurement accuracy of 0.1 percent. Adjustments in the axial positions of the secondary mirror and detector would then be made during assembly buildup, based upon these measured data. Because of measurement error, however, these adjustments are not perfect and a residual focus error, in the range of \( \pm 0.22 \) cm, remains.

This residual focus error can only be removed by an in-process optical test. The WF/PC cannot be assembled to the required accuracy by tight tolerances and mechanical measurements alone. The final focus adjustment must be done optically.
7.8.1.2 \textit{f/30 Relay Radius of Curvature Tolerances} - Evaluation and conclusions for the \textit{f/30} relay are the same as those described above. In summary, for this relay:

\[
\Delta BF = \frac{167084.6 - 130592.9}{(1-R_p)} - 37.5967 \\
\frac{(49.294 (1-R_s) + 23.433)(226.114 (1-R_p) - 51.7800) - 1170818(1-R_s)}{226.114 (1-R_p) - 51.7800}.
\]

\[
\Delta t_p = \frac{4296.81 - 5854.09 R_s + 2649.26 R_p}{(1-R_s) (226.114 (1-R_p) - 51.7800)} - 24.6470.
\]

\[
\Delta t_D = 5.45899 R_p (24.6470 + \Delta t_p) - 4.20889 \Delta t_p.
\]

Based upon a 0.5 percent radius tolerance for the primary and secondary mirrors, the secondary mirror will need a ± 0.29 cm adjustment range and the detector will need a ± 0.51 cm adjustment range.

Also, based upon a radius measurement accuracy of 0.1 percent, the residual focus error at the detector after the adjustments are made will be in the range of ± 0.92 cm.

7.8.1.3 \textit{Pyramid Facet Radius of Curvature Tolerance} - Each pyramid facet is a concave surface of 306.8400 cm radius. This surface radius was increased 0.5 percent and evaluated. The optical math model showed no significant change in MTF. A radius tolerance of 0.5 percent for this surface, therefore, is appropriate.

7.8.1.4 \textit{Primary - Secondary Mirror Spacing Tolerance} - A perturbation (\(\Delta t_p\)) in spacing between the relay primary and secondary mirrors causes focus shift (\(\Delta BF\)) at the detector as given in the expression:

\[
\Delta BF = -(M^2 + 1) \Delta t_p
\]
where:  \[ M = \frac{r_s}{r_p} \left( r_p + 2t_o \right) \left( r_p + 2t_o \right) \left( r_s - 2t_p \right) - 2t_o r_p. \]  

\( r_p \) = primary mirror radius of curvature  
\( r_s \) = secondary mirror radius of curvature  
\( t_o \) = object distance (OTA image - primary mirror)  
\( t_p \) = primary-secondary mirror spacing

Design values for the \( f/12.88 \) are:

\( r_p = -40.5662 \) cm  
\( r_s = -28.5460 \) cm  
\( t_o = 113.0610 \) cm  
\( t_p = 16.2590 \) cm

Evaluating equations (5) and (4) gives:

\[ M = 2.454679 \]  
\[ \Delta BF = -7.025449 \Delta t_p \]

In the previous section, it was shown that a 0.1 percent error in the knowledge of vertex radii would cause a residual focus error of ±0.22 cm. Inaccuracy \( (\Delta t_p) \) in setting the mirror-to-mirror spacing causes an additional focus error. Since this total residual error is removed later during an optical test, an extremely tight spacing tolerance is not necessary; however, the error caused by this tolerance should be much less than ±0.22 cm if possible. The above equation shows that a spacing tolerance of ±0.003 cm produces a focus error of ±0.021 cm. These values seem to be reasonable, so a spacing tolerance of ±0.003 cm is suggested.

As described in the previous section, this tolerance applies to a nominal spacing which is not a fixed value, but depends upon the measured primary and secondary mirror radius of curvature error.
Design values for the f/30 relay are:

\[ \begin{align*}
  r_p &= -51.7800 \text{ cm} \\
  r_s &= -23.4330 \text{ cm} \\
  t_o &= 113.0570 \text{ cm} \\
  t_p &= 24.6470 \text{ cm}
\end{align*} \]

Evaluating equations (5) and (4) gives:

\[ \begin{align*}
  M &= 4.208885 \\
  \Delta BF &= -18.714713 \Delta t_p
\end{align*} \]

Applying the same tolerance (±0.003 cm) as that suggested for the f/12.88 relay, the above equation give a resultant focus error of ±0.056 cm. This error is much smaller than the ±0.92 cm error caused by uncertainty in the vertex radius measurements. This tolerance of ±0.003 cm, therefore, is suggested for the spacing between the f/30 primary and secondary mirrors.

7.8.1.5 Secondary Mirror Decenter and Tilt - The computer math model was used to calculate relative change in MTF caused by secondary mirror misalignment. Figures 7.8.1.5-1 through 7.8.1.5-8 describe the sensitivity of MTF to decenter and tilt of the relay secondary mirror with respect to a fixed primary mirror.
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO f/12.88
RELAY SECONDARY MIRROR DECENTRATION
(DECENTER, IN SAGITTAL PLANE, GIVEN IN MILLIMETERS)

Figure 7.8.1.5-1

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO f/12.88
RELAY SECONDARY MIRROR DECENTRATION
(DECENTER, IN MERIDIONAL PLANE, GIVEN IN MILLIMETERS)

Figure 7.8.1.5-2
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO f/30 RELAY SECONDARY MIRROR DECENTRATION (DECENTER, IN MERIDIONAL PLANE, GIVEN IN MILLIMETERS)

*Figure 7.8.1.5-3*

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO f/30 RELAY SECONDARY MIRROR DECENTRATION (DECENTER, IN SAGITTAL PLANE, GIVEN IN MILLIMETERS)

*Figure 7.8.1.5-4*
RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO SECONDARY MIRROR TILT
(TILT GIVEN IN ARCMINUTES)

(Rotation axis is normal to the sagittal plane
and tangent to the mirror vertex)

Figure 7.8.1.5-5
**f/30 RELAY**

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO SECONDARY MIRROR TILT
(TILT GIVEN IN ARCMINUTES)

(ROTATION AXIS IS NORMAL TO THE MERIDIONAL PLANE
AND TANGENT TO THE MIRROR VERTEX)

*Figure 7.8.1.5-7*

---

**f/30 RELAY**

RELATIVE GEOMETRIC MEAN MTF RELATED TO SECONDARY MIRROR TILT
(TILT GIVEN IN ARCMINUTES)

(ROTATION AXIS IS NORMAL TO THE SAGITTAL PLANE
AND TANGENT TO THE MIRROR VERTEX)

*Figure 7.8.1.5-8*

---

EASTMAN KODAK COMPANY · 901 ELMGROVE ROAD · ROCHESTER, NEW YORK 14650
7.9 BAFFLE REQUIREMENTS

A preliminary baffle requirements study has been performed to assess the need for stray light suppression. Stray light suppression is achieved by first identifying critical surfaces which contribute significant stray light. The amount of stray light contributed by each critical surface can be suppressed by reducing the projected solid angle of this surface as seen by the CCD detectors, reducing the level of incident irradiance on the critical surface, and reducing the bidirectional reflectance distribution function (BRDF) for that surface. The projected solid angle of a critical surface can often be reduced to zero by removing or reorienting the surface, or by blocking the surface with a baffle. The OTA optics are well-baffled so that the source of potential stray light in WF/PC optics is image-forming light at the OTA focal surface. The incident irradiance on critical surfaces can, therefore, be minimized by the use of a well-designed field stop at the focal surface. The BRDF is the ratio of apparent brightness of the critical surface to the incident irradiance. The BRDF of a critical surface can be reduced by the use of matte black paint which absorbs stray light, glossy black paint which reflects the residual stray light into light traps, or vane structures which block the stray light.

Assuming the OTA focal surface is "critically" baffled, no additional baffling is required (WF/PC focal surface is protected for image forming light only over the necessary WF/PC field of view). Assuming the OTA focal surface is not critically baffled, additional effective baffle locations have been determined (figure 7.9-1). In the Wide Field Camera an additional ring baffle could be installed in the Cassegrain relay. Due to the geometry, a baffle is not needed at this location in the Planetary Camera.
POSSIBLE STRAY RAY WHICH CAN BE ELIMINATED BY BAFFLE IN WFC (NOT NEEDED IN PC)

OTA FOCAL SURFACE IS CRITICALLY BAFFLED

ADD Kal E E E FIVE BAFFLE LOCATIONS

Figure 7.9-1
8.0 OPTICAL MANUFACTURABILITY ANALYSIS OF OPTIMIZED DESIGN

8.1 OPTICAL COMPONENT SPECIFICATIONS

The inability of a manufactured optical surface contour to perfectly match the designed surface contour results in degradation of performance (wavefront error and scatter) of an imaging system. These surface deviations result in low spatial frequency figure error and edge roll-off, medium spatial frequency error surface ripple, and high spatial frequency surface roughness. For each optical element, performance levels for each of the three spatial frequency ranges should be specified and quantified. Shown in Table 8.1-1 is a summary of the WF/PC optical component specifications.

Table 8.1-1
WF/PC OPTICAL COMPONENT SPECIFICATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Optical Element</th>
<th>Aspheric Shape</th>
<th>Angle of Incidence</th>
<th>RMS Figure Quality (l)</th>
<th>Autocorrelation Length</th>
<th>RMS Surface Roughness (R)</th>
<th>Scratch/Fab. (3)</th>
<th>Tolerance Test (%)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFC PM</td>
<td>General Asphere</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20/5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFC SN</td>
<td>General Asphere</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20/5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC PM</td>
<td>Prolate Spheroid</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20/5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC SN</td>
<td>Hyperboloid</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>0.125</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20/5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyramid</td>
<td>Spheroid</td>
<td>9.1066º</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>10/1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Reflective</td>
<td>Plano</td>
<td>45º</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20/5</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plano Surfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Refractive</td>
<td>Plano</td>
<td>Normal</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>-----</td>
<td>30</td>
<td>20/5</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plano Surfaces</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

8.1.1 Surface Quality

Low spatial frequency information (between 0 and 20 cycles per pupil diameter) can be fully described on a reasonably sized optical path length difference (OPD) array (typically 41 by 41 points). The OPD information comes from the interferometric test data of the surface under test (see section 8.4). The output can be topographic maps of the optical surface, wavefront data in terms of peak-to-valley and rms wavefront errors, and optical aberration components.
of the wavefront errors (i.e., Zernike circle polynomials). Since a real system must be manufactured to a practical set of fabrication tolerances, a figure of merit must be established which specifies quantitatively system performance satisfying the overall system objectives. For an optical imaging device, the rms wavefront error is an excellent figure of merit (see figure 4.0-3). Once the figure of merit is established it must be used to tolerance individual error contributors. Shown in figure 8.1.1-1 is rms wavefront error versus the angle of incidence for a fixed surface (figure) error (i.e., at normal incidence, the wavefront error is twice the figure error). Therefore, a specification on the rms figure error on the surface allows the common denominator of rms wavefront error to be used throughout the optical assembly buildup (unmounted optical component to optical system). For the imaging optics (Cassegrain PM and SM), an rms quality of 0.015 \( \lambda \) has been specified. This value constitutes a starting point for the optical tolerance budgeting (see section 8.5) and is considered state-of-the-art when compared with estimated manufacturing and testing capability.

![RMS Wavefront Error vs Angle of Incidence (Assume Surface Error = 0.015 \( \lambda \) RMS)](image)

**Figure 8.1.1-1**
The pyramid mirror is a field lens in the optical system. (Note: If it is placed exactly at the focal point of the OTA, it has no effect on the image forming properties of the system but it bends the ray bundles, which would otherwise miss the two mirror Cassegrain, back toward the axis so that they pass through the Cassegrain.) Shown in figure 8.1.1-1 is the effect on the wavefront degradation due to a variation in the angle of incidence from the normal. This angular deviation is approximately 9 degrees at the pyramid and produces a negligible effect on the rms wavefront error. Since the pyramid mirror does not affect the imaging properties of the system, a relatively loose figure error requirement of 0.05λ rms has been imposed.

The plano surfaces have been specified at a level of 0.01 λ rms. It should be noted that the component test would be at normal incidence; however, the angle of the mirrors is at approximately 45 degrees in end use. Conversion from figure error to wavefront error for budgeting purposes will require the use of figure 8.1.1-1.

8.1.2 Ripple Error

Medium spatial frequency (ripple error) information refers to surface errors with lateral dimensions, ranging from about 1/20 of the aperture to about 1/400 of the aperture. These ripple errors could be caused by the polishing process, by the physical properties of the material being polished and, in some instances, by quilting of the surface due to substrate stiffness variations. For optics in which angles of incidence are near normal and wavelengths are in the visible range, ripple-type errors can usually be ignored if their magnitudes are small compared to the magnitudes of the figure errors. For wavelengths in the ultraviolet, the OTA specification quantifies the medium spatial frequency content by the autocorrelation length (c > 0.125). The same requirement is used for the imaging optics (primary and secondary mirrors) in the WF/PC optical assembly.
8.1.3 Surface Roughness

The resultant effect of the high spatial frequency content on an optical surface is scattering (veiling glare), figure 8.1.3-1. For optics with wavelengths in the near IR, visible, and UV the scattered light is due to mainly micro-irregularities (large variations in surface roughness). This high frequency micro-structure is too fine for a deterministic analysis and must be treated statistically. An rms surface roughness specification is useful.

For the OTA, no scattering or veiling glare requirements are directly imposed. It is expected that to meet the low light level requirements, the veiling glare must be no greater than one percent. This implies a surface roughness on the order of 50 angstroms (rms). Experimental results have shown that good optical polishing practices will yield surface roughness values of this level with a high degree of confidence without measurement verification. For the primary and secondary mirrors a requirement of 30 A rms has been imposed. (This value is sometimes used as the threshold of superpolishing and would require measurement verification with a device such as a FECO interferometer.)

![Surface Scattering](image)
8.1.4 Scratches, Digs and Particulate Contamination

For optics with wavelengths in the far IR, the scattered light is due mainly to large scale macro-irregularities (scratches, digs, pits). In this domain a scratch/dig requirement is useful. Specification for scratch/dig is based on MIL-O-13830A. According to this specification, the scratch number is the maximum allowable width of a scratch in microns. The combined length of the heaviest scratches shouldn't exceed \( \frac{1}{4} \) the lens diameter. The dig number is one tenth the maximum allowable diameter of a dig in microns. The permissible number of maximum size digs shouldn't be more than one per each 20mm of diameter or fraction thereof on any single optical surface. The sum of the diameters of all digs should not exceed twice the diameter of the maximum size specified.

A scratch/dig specification of 20/5 has been set on the imaging optics. This scratch/dig level is considered extra precise but possible on this size optics.

Since the pyramid mirror acts as a field lens, cosmetic features such as scratches and digs will be imaged directly onto the CCD detector. Assuming the spot image is no greater than one pixel (15 microns) the maximum width of a scratch or dig on the pyramid facet can be no greater than 27.9 microns for the Wide Field Camera and no greater than 12 microns for the Planetary Camera. This implies a worst case scratch/dig requirement of 10/1. This scratch/dig level is at or above reticle quality and has been included as a goal with a scratch/dig level of 10/5 specified as a requirement. Of additional concern on the surface of the pyramid is particulate contamination. Surface particles with diameters greater than 12 microns (under the above resolution assumptions) will be imaged directly onto the CCD. Cleanliness requirements (contamination control) for allowable airborne particles in the room and allowable surface particles during handling will have to be established. A specific detailed cleaning specification must be generated for processing the optics.
8.1.5 Radius Tolerance

The inability of a lens to be manufactured to the designed radius directly affects the lens focal length and can contribute to spherical aberration. For the Cassegrain primary and secondary mirrors, estimated manufacturing and testing capability yields a fabrication tolerance of 0.5 percent with a measurement tolerance of 0.1 percent. Also of importance is the degree of uncertainty in the radius mismatch when the components are combined into the Cassegrain relay (see section 7.8). This would cause a residual focus shift and a resultant wavefront degradation if not compensated for by biasing the CCD detector plane during installation.

For the pyramid mirror, radius changes have "little" effect since the pyramid mirror facet is extremely slow (f/100). A fabrication tolerance of 0.5 percent is again assumed with a measurement tolerance of 0.2 percent. The latter value is based on a depth of focus uncertainty of λ/10.

For the plano surfaces, a tolerance on the radius is of little use. The method usually used is to specify the rms figure error minus the power term and the power term separately in peak-to-valley. For a figure error of 0.01 λ rms, however (as specified in section 8.1.1), the figure error specification is considered sufficient.

8.1.6 Mirror Coating

The mirror coatings have been specified as aluminum with a protective overcoating of magnesium fluoride (same coating as used in OTA optics). For wavelengths longer than 1000Å, the intrinsic reflectance of aluminum is higher than that of any other coating material. A good optical polish is necessary since surface scratches can cause variations in the reflectance. This can be especially true in the low UV region around 1200Å. Also extremely important are the uniformity and thickness of deposition and the vacuum level of the chamber. Preliminary studies indicate an aluminum layer on the order of 600Å should be deposited at a comparatively slow rate of 20Å per second at a vacuum level of less than 10⁻⁶ torr. The high reflectance of aluminum can only be utilized if the formation
of an oxide film can be prevented. This can be done by overcoating the alumi-
num with a film material of high transparency. Magnesium fluoride is specified
which has a cutoff wavelength in the UV at 1150Å. To minimize oxidation the
protective overcoating would be applied almost simultaneously. Areas of con-
cern are thickness, uniformity, rate and angle of deposition of the overcoating
substrate, and vacuum level. The overcoating must be thick enough to prevent
oxidation of the aluminum by diffusion of oxygen through the coating. To pro-
duce a coating with the highest reflectance at Lyman Alpha, 1215Å, the deposi-
tion of magnesium would be stopped at a thickness of 250Å. The optimum deposi-
tion is at a rate of 45Å per second at incident angles of 15 degrees or less
with a vacuum level of less than 10^{-6} torr. Witness plates would be used to
monitor coating thickness, uniformity and reflectivity. The minimum reflect-
vity of each mirror surface is specified at 70 percent at 1200Å and 85 percent
at 6328Å.

8.1.7 UV Performance Considerations

The wavefront error is defined as an optical path difference between a real
wavefront and a reference spherical wavefront. This absolute quantity varies
when expressed as a percentage of a wavelength (the shorter the wavelength,
the larger the wavefront error). The difference between image quality for the
WF/PC is well described by the rms wavefront error expressed in wavelengths of
visible light as long as the WF/PC utilizes only the visible region; however,
if a UV filter is implemented, the same wavefront error will be larger when
expressed in wavelengths of UV light. Thus, it is important that the residual
wavefront error be made as small as possible. In the fabrication of the com-
ponents specifications on ripple error, surface roughness, cleaning and con-
tamination address the parameters to assure the quality that is necessary for
UV performance.

During the assembly buildup, wavefront error would be measured at the test wave-
length of 6328Å. However, optical software exists to perform analyses at any
wavelength over the spectral range of interest. (Previous experience has shown
that the analytical results agree with test results at other wavelengths.) At
the total system level (optical assembly with CCD detector) direct verification
of UV performance can be established with the OTA simulator.
8.2 OPTICAL FABRICATION

An assessment has been made of the manufacturability of the optical components comprising the Wide Field Planetary Camera. From a processing viewpoint, the optics fall into three (3) groups:

a. Plano surfaces: folding mirrors, filters and cover plates.
b. Cassegrain relay optics (aspherics).
c. Pyramid reflector.

The processing approaches considered for the optics are described in the following text. Although the tolerances for the various characteristics are not yet completely established, it is apparent that requirements are not at or beyond the state-of-the-art at present in optics manufacturing technology. As is frequently the case, a large part of the limitation in meeting requirements is the exacting demands on testing. Depending on requirements now undefined (such as equality of magnification of the four Cassegrain relay systems), new test techniques and hardware may have to be developed to provide information necessary for processing the elements.

8.2.1 Plano Optical Components

There appear to be no significant problems in manufacturing the parts with plano surfaces, provided the thickness/diameter aspect ratio is sufficiently large to assure mechanical stability of the mirrors. Conventional plano processing and testing techniques now available would be used to manufacture these elements.

8.2.2 Cassegrain Relay Optics

The f/12.88 and f/30 systems optics are so similar that the same processing approach would be used for both. The fabrication/test cycle is shown in figure 8.2.2-1. Since the aspheric departures from the best fit sphere are fractional wave for all the elements, the best fit sphere would be used as the reference surface from which measurements are made for all the Cassegrain elements. The processing/testing approaches are as follows.
8.2.2.1 Cassegrain Secondary Mirrors

a. Fabricate test glasses (concave) to the required radii.

b. Calibrate test glasses for both absolute radius and surface accuracy. The absolute radius can be fabricated to 0.5 percent and measured to 0.1 percent or better. The surface sphericity can be defined to 0.005λ rms and any significant residual error in the glass would be backed out of the test data.

c. Fabricate the secondary mirrors to fit the test glass within 0.5λ and smooth for surface contour.

d. Aspherize the surfaces using ACT (area compensated tool) techniques. The area compensated tool minimizes ripple on the surface and can correct both
symmetrical and asymmetrical surface errors. Because the asphericity is small (less than $\lambda$) relative to the chosen sphere, the exact asphere formula would be entered into the software and then subtracted from the test data during its reduction so that the output would show the difference between the actual and the desired surface. This data would then permit the operator to see where material must be removed. Surface accuracies of about $0.01\lambda$ rms can be achieved using this technique. An additional advantage is that all of the four secondaries in a given set of Cassegrain systems will be alike for vertex radius within very narrow limits.

8.2.2.2 Cassegrain Primary Mirrors

a. Fabricate test glasses to the best fit spherical radius.

b. Calibrate test glasses for absolute radius and surface accuracy. The test glasses would not be used to test the surface of the primary mirrors, but would be used to control the radius during the processing steps. They would also be used as set-up masters for an interferometer so that the mirrors are tested at the correct radius of curvature.

c. Fabricate the primary mirrors by conventional techniques to the best fit sphere within $0.5\lambda$. It would be necessary to insert a dummy piece of glass in the hole in the primary during processing so that roll-off of the interior edge is minimized. Care must be taken to prevent strain in this operation that might cause figure change when the dummy glass is removed.

d. Aspherize the optical surface using ACT techniques. Once again, the aspheric departure from the refer-
ence sphere is less than 1 λ and the software would be used to generate data showing the departure of the surface as tested from the desired surface. There is one source of error for the primary and that is the positioning of the part being tested at the exact radius of the best fit sphere from the interferometer focal point. This can be accomplished by building a very rigid structure to hold the primary and interferometer at the correct locations. Establishing the mirror position would be done using the test glass in (b) above. Because the position of the primary would vary slightly from test to test, a figure accuracy of between 0.015λ and 0.01λ rms is predicted.

8.2.3 Reflective Pyramid

The most promising approach to the fabrication of this element is to make the four faces of the pyramid separately and identical, and then to cement them to a plate of the same material. Contact blocking the four elements to a base plate does not appear to be as feasible as cementing. New cements are now available that appear to meet environmental requirements. The most difficult requirements to satisfy for the pyramid are the sharpness of the intersections of the faces and the minimizing of the cosmetic defects on the polished surface. It is assumed that the accuracy required for the figure of the spherical surface is no more than a wavelength or two from spherical because it is directly in the focal plane. The processing approach is as follows:

a. Fabricate square blanks of glass to the exact outside dimensions required and oversize for thickness. It may be desirable to polish the edges and taper them slightly to facilitate assembly. Make the sides accurately perpendicular to the base.

b. Surround the blank with pieces of the same material as the blank to form a close fitting dummy that is round, oversize for thickness and having
the blank centered in the assembly. It is important that the dummy parts are tight fitting to the blank edges. Several new cements are available to fill the space between the dummy parts and the blank. These cements will process in a manner similar to glass and make it possible to create a very sharp edge on the finished piece.

c. Make the top and bottom of the assembly accurately parallel.
d. Cement a wedge of glass having the exact 9.105 degree angle at the proper orientation to the base of the assembly.
e. Make the top of the new assembly parallel to the base of the cemented wedge.
f. Grind and polish the spherical surface. Control the angle by maintaining constant edge thickness between the curved surface and the base. Control thickness by maintaining proper thickness of the assembly.
g. Disassemble by removing the cement with suitable solvents. Great care must be taken to avoid chipping the sharp edges of the prism segments.
h. Assemble the pyramid by cementing only the bases of the segments to the base plate. It should be possible to maintain a very narrow joint along the intersections of the four pieces.

By proper control of dimensions during process as noted above, the angular radius and physical dimensions can be held within specification. The sharpness of the face edges can only be estimated at this point, but it is believed that a "blind" area of only a few thousandths of an inch width is achievable. Surface quality of 20/5° can be reached with confidence. Quality of 10/1 may be achievable.

The fabrication/assembly procedure for the four facet pyramid mirror is summarized in figure 8.2.3-1.
FABRICATE 4 IDENTICAL GLASS BLANKS SLIGHTLY TAPER INNER MATING SURFACES

FORM ROUND BLANK BY CEMENTING 4 PIECES OF SAME MATERIAL AROUND BLANK - GRIND TOP/BOTTOM PARALLEL TO EACH OTHER

GRIND TOP PARALLEL TO BASE

CEMENT BLANK TO GLASS WEDGE (DIAGONAL OF SQUARE BLANK II TO WEDGE)

GRIND & POLISH SPHERICAL SURFACE; CONTROL EDGE THICKNESS ≠ "A"

DISASSEMBLE EACH BLANK REMOVING CEMENT WITH SOLVENT

ASSEMBLE CEMENT 4 POLISHED FACETS TO A BASE PLATE

FABRICATION PYRAMID

Figure 8.2.3-1

137
8.3 OPTICAL TESTING AND DATA ANALYSIS

Because of Kodak's constant concern for producing high quality products, test capabilities, as part of the quality assurance function, have been developed to very high levels. In addition, the importance of obtaining the minimum possible optical figure errors in optical imaging systems has resulted in development of specialized wavefront data reduction software which is directly applicable to evaluating the WF/PC at all levels of camera buildup. The wavefront data is obtained interferometrically. The output can be topographic maps of the optical system, wavefront data in terms of peak-to-valley and rms wavefront errors, and optical aberration components of the wavefront errors. Statistical analyses are also available which yield probability values of achieving the measured optical performance.

The general philosophy for optical testing is summarized in table 8.3-1. The size of the optical elements indicate that this philosophy can be utilized in the WF/PC.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 8.3-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>OPTICAL TESTING - GENERAL PHILOSOPHY</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. Full Aperture</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. Full Field</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. Zero-G - Simulation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. Operational Temperature</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. Noise-Free Environment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>. Test Configuration Designed Such That All Reference Test Optics Can Be Readily Calibrated</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

In the buildup of the WF/PC, five definable test levels can be identified. These five levels are shown in table 8.3-2. It is emphasized that the wavefront quality as dictated in the optical tolerance budgets (section 8.5) can be veri-
fied at each of the first four levels by using interferometric testing techniques and the interferometric evaluation software. At each of these four levels of testing error contributors (such as shown in table 8.3-3) are quantified. A typical test error budget is shown in table 8.3-4. In the example, the test error budget is for a reflective null test of a concave mirror and would be used at either the component or assembly levels.

**Table 8.3-2**

**OPTICAL TESTING LEVELS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Level</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>Component</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>Assembly</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>Subsystem</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>Camera</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**Table 8.3-3**

**TEST ERRORS**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Short Term</th>
<th>Medium Term</th>
<th>Long Term</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>- Turbulence</td>
<td>- Support</td>
<td>- Calibration Errors</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Noise</td>
<td>- Thermal Distortion</td>
<td>- Alignment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>- Software Interpolation</td>
<td>- Alignment</td>
<td>- Alignment Fixture Biases (Spacing Rods, Indicators)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 8.3-4
TYPICAL TEST ERROR-BUDGET
(REFLECTIVE NULL TEST)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Error Source</th>
<th>Uncertainty, $\sigma_L$ (RMS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Short Term (16 Picture Average)</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Thermal</td>
<td>0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Mount</td>
<td>0.005</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Alignment</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferometer</td>
<td>0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Interferometric Data Evaluation System</td>
<td>0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Null Residual (After Backout)</td>
<td>0.002</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

$$\sigma_T = \sqrt{\sum \sigma^2_i} = 0.008$$

The WF/PC buildup in level four would include the total WF/PC optical assembly without CCD and CCD coverplate. Optical performance at the total camera level (level five) can be verified by evaluating the point spread function directly on the CCD. Performance data, which can be generated mathematically, can include the radial energy distribution, rms blur circle, rms wavefront error and optical aberration components of the wavefront errors. (Note: This test would include a simulated star source from an OTA simulator.)

A summary of the optical test instrumentation which would be used during the entire buildup is shown in table 8.3-5.
### Table 8.3-5

**OPTICAL TEST INSTRUMENTATION**

- Interferometer
  - Wavefront
  - Alignment
  - Focal Length
- Theodolite/Axicon
  - Line of Sight Reference
  - Preliminary Alignment
  - Monitor Reference Optics
  - Initial Test Set-Up
- Focal Surface Reference Fixture (FSRF)
- Point Projecting Microscope

---

### 8.4 OPTICAL COMPONENT TESTING

From a testing viewpoint, the unmounted optical components in the WF/PC fall into three groups: plano surfaces (folding mirrors, filters and coverplates), aspherical surfaces (Cassegrain primary and secondary mirrors), and spherical surfaces (pyramid mirror facets).

Two different types of test configurations (in-process and acceptance) have been established for each group. The in-process test configuration would be utilized during the polishing/test cycle ($\leq 0.5 \lambda P-V$). (Note: In the early grind stages of fabrication, test instrumentation such as spherometers and test glasses would be used.)

The Fizeau test configuration for a plano surface is shown in figure 8.4-1 and would be used for both the in-process and acceptance test. In this test configuration, the clear aperture of the surface under test has to be less than or equal to the collimating lens diameter. (Note: The largest WF/PC plano surface has a diameter of approximately 5.2 inches.)
The testing of aspheric surfaces (either conic-aspheric or general aspheric) is usually performed utilizing an additional test optic called a null corrector. The purpose of the null corrector is to introduce a wavefront departing from spherical of a magnitude and sign to cancel effectively (null) the wavefront reflected from the surface being tested. If the surface under test is in error, interference fringes will appear which will describe the departure from the desired asphere. An obvious disadvantage of a null test configuration is the addition of the null corrector which has to be calibrated to the required accuracy (see table 8.3-4). Two different types of null test configurations are shown in figures 8.4-2 and 8.4-3. In the reflective null test configuration, the test has the disadvantage of placing the interferometer between the reflective null and the optic being tested. The test is also very sensitive to inaccuracies in the reflective null calibration since the test wavefront is reflected from the test optic twice. However, since only one test optic surface is used, a relatively low bias (spherical aberration) is introduced. In the refractive null test configuration, the interferometer is placed outside the path of the null corrector and the mirror, thereby minimizing the noise. However, the refractive null is difficult to calibrate and particular attention has to be given to the design fabrication and assembly of the null lens elements. A radially symmetric error (mainly primary spherical aberration) exists which constitutes an uncertainty and cannot be backed out of the test.
Shown in figure 8.4-4 are the aspheric departures (referenced to the vertex sphere) for the f/12.88 and f/30 primary mirrors. It should be noted that the maximum aspheric departure is approximately 1.2\( \lambda \) for the f/12.88 primary mirror. The difference in asphericity between the optimized general aspheric f/12.88 primary mirror and the baseline conic aspheric f/12.88 primary mirror is shown in figure 8.4-5. The maximum difference in this case is approximately 0.08\( \lambda \).

Shown in figure 8.4-6 are aspheric departures referenced to other spherical surfaces. This figure indicates that a spherical reference surface (preferred for manufacturing) can be found to reduce the maximum aspheric departure to 0.3\( \lambda \). These aspheric departure levels will show up on the interferograms as very nearly straight line fringes (closely nulled). This aspheric departure can be handled directly in the interferometric evaluation software and the need for the additional test optic (null corrector) is eliminated. The recommended acceptance test configuration for the primary mirrors is shown in figure 8.4-7. Point \( p \) is positioned at the radius corresponding to the best fit sphere. The
aspheric departure (≤0.3λ P/V) would be "backed out" in the computer interferometric evaluation software. An alternate acceptance test configuration is shown in figure 8.4-8. In this test configuration the test utilizes the fact that an ellipsoid (prolate spheroid) has two separated foci on the same side of the mirror under test. The in-process test configuration is shown in figure 8.4-9. In this Fizeau arrangement a convex reference surface is used.
EXAMPLE: AT HEIGHT OF 2.5 cm, SAG OF OPTIMIZED SURFACE IS .06A LESS THAN THE SAG OF THE CONIC

DIFFERENCE IN ASPHERICITY BETWEEN OPTIMIZED f/12.88 RELAY PRIMARY MIRROR AND BASELINE CONIC PRIMARY MIRROR

Figure 8.4-5
ASPHERIC DEPARTURE OF f/12.88 RELAY PRIMARY MIRROR WITH RESPECT TO VARIOUS REFERENCE SPHERES

Figure 8.4-6

146
CONCAVE MIRROR UNDER TEST

POINT P POSITIONED AT RADIUS CORRESPONDING TO BEST FIT SPHERE (MAXIMUM ASPHERIC DEPARTURE OF 1.2λ “BACKED OUT” IN COMPUTER INTERFEROMETRIC EVALUATION).

TWYMAN-GREEN TEST CONFIGURATION (ACCEPTANCE)

Figure 8.4-7

UTILIZES THE FACT THAT AN ELLIPSOID HAS TWO SEPARATED FOCI ON THE SAME SIDE OF THE MIRROR UNDER TEST.

RETROREFLECTOR TEST CONFIGURATION (ACCEPTANCE)

Figure 8.4-8

147
The aspheric departures for the secondary mirrors are shown in figure 8.4-10. It should be noted that the maximum aspheric departure is approximately $0.2 \lambda$ for the $f/12.88$ secondary mirror. Shown in figure 8.4-11 is the Fizeau test configuration which would be used for both the in-process and acceptance tests. The aspheric departure ($\leq 0.2 \lambda P/V$) would be "backed out" in the computer interferometric evaluation software. In the acceptance testing, the spherical test glass would be aluminized for 40 to 80 percent reflectance, producing multiple beam fringes with the highly reflective coated convex secondary mirror. An alternate acceptance test configuration is shown in figure 8.4-12. Since the hyperboloid has two foci light rays directed toward the focal point behind the hyperbolic mirror will, after reflection, pass through the other focus. Therefore, the Hindle test provides an exact null test for a perfect hyperboloid with the aid of a larger concave spherical test optic (Hindle sphere).

Shown in figure 8.4-13 is the test configuration to be used for the spherical pyramid mirror facet. This test configuration would be used for both the in-process and acceptance tests. Since the facet is approximately $f/100$, an oversized test plate is needed to measure the radius to within the allowable tolerance ($\pm 0.2$ percent).
* ASPHERE-VERTEX SPHERE

\( \lambda = 0.6328 \, \mu m \)

**Figure 8.4-10**

**ASPHERIC DEPARTURE** (SECONDARY MIRROR)

**FIZEAU TEST CONFIGURATION**

*Figure 8.4-11*

149
In the fabrication approach chosen (see section 8.2), four facets would be fabricated independently and then combined into a four faceted pyramid mirror (figure 8.4-14). The acceptance test configuration for the total mirror is shown in figure 8.4-15. In this test configuration, a point projecting microscope would be installed at four locations on a reference template. A spherical wavefront from the point projecting microscope can only return through the hole if the facet is located in its proper location.
REFLECTING PYRAMID
(PHYSICAL DIMENSIONS AND ANGULAR DIMENSIONS IN OBJECT SPACE)

Figure 8.4-14

PYRAMID MIRROR ACCEPTANCE TEST CONFIGURATION

Figure 8.4-15
Three spatial frequency domains have been specified for each optical component (see section 8.2). The testing configurations summarized in table 8.4-1 would be used to verify the low spatial frequency figure errors as allocated in the wavefront budgets (see section 8.5) and, the low to mid spatial frequency autocorrelation length requirements. In the high spatial frequency domain, rms surface roughness has been specified. Two techniques are usually used. The first measures the resultant effect of veiling glare directly and calculates the rms roughness (figure 8.1.3-1). The second and preferred method measures the rms surface roughness using a device such as a FECO interferometer.

Table 8.4-1
WF/PC OPTICAL COMPONENT TEST CONFIGURATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>In-Process</th>
<th>Acceptance</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WFC Primary Mirror</td>
<td>Fizeau - Convex Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Primary Mirror</td>
<td>Sphere with Aspheric Backout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFC Secondary Mirror</td>
<td>Fizeau - Concave Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PC Secondary Mirror</td>
<td>Sphere with Aspheric Backout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyramid Mirror</td>
<td>Fizeau - Convex Reference</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Plano</td>
<td>Fizeau</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Scratch/dig requirements</td>
<td>Fizeau</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Scratch/dig requirements would be verified directly on the optical surface using a measuring microscope with calibrated scale.

8.5 OPTICAL TOLERANCE BUDGETING

Based on the predicted "manufactured" system performance, sensitivity analysis and assembly buildup philosophy, a wavefront error budgeting philosophy is established. Individual error contributors are defined and tolerated. These tolerances are then compared with estimated manufacturing and testing capability, establishing a degree of confidence in the manufacturability of the system.
A real system must be manufactured to a practical set of fabrication tolerances. A figure of merit must be established which can be used to tolerance individual error contributors and serve as a performance indicator for meeting the overall system objectives during assembly buildup. For an optical imaging device, the rms wavefront error is an excellent figure of merit. Shown in figures 8.5-1 and 8.5-2 are the effects of performance degradation on a combined OTA with WF/PC. The designed curves in these cases are the actual MTF calculations as established in sections 5.0 and 6.0. Inherent in the manufacture of a combined OTA with WF/PC is a maximum rms wavefront error of 0.075\(\lambda\) due to the OTA alone. The addition of an independent WF/PC optical system to the OTA must minimize any wavefront error increase to the inherent 0.075\(\lambda\) rms wavefront error.

**Figure 8.5-1**

**Figure 8.5-2**

**EFFECT OF STATIC WAVEFRONT ERROR ON COMBINED OTA WITH WIDE FIELD CAMERA**

**EFFECT OF STATIC WAVEFRONT ERROR ON COMBINED OTA WITH PLANETARY CAMERA**

153
A manufactured optical system will have its wavefront quality (rms wavefront error) degraded by optical element misalignment and focus errors. The sensitivity analysis (section 7.8) establishes the amount of degradation introduced by the misalignment and focus errors. For example, a budgeting philosophy for the two mirror Cassegrain is shown in figure 8.5-3.

In this philosophy the primary mirror is assumed the fixed reference for the Cassegrain. The manufactured two mirror Cassegrain wavefront quality will be degraded by secondary mirror misalignment and focus errors relative to the primary mirror and misalignments of the focal plane structure relative to the secondary mirror focal surface. In this case the maximum allowable degradation of the manufactured two mirror Cassegrain wavefront quality is the two mirror Cassegrain static wavefront quality. (The manufactured system without misalignment and focus errors would be better than the two mirror Cassegrain static wavefront quality.) With this philosophy the misalignment and focus error values must be retained below the given values. If manufacturing tolerances indicate that passive mounting techniques cannot retain the wavefront error within allowable budget values, active alignment techniques are required to bring the element misalignment and focus errors back within the allowable static wavefront error. (Note: For the OTA, this is the case. An optical
control subsystem is utilized to maintain two tilts, two decenters, and one despace on the secondary mirror within the allocated budgets.

It should also be emphasized that the Cassegrain primary mirror can only be used as a "fixed" reference for the optical system if the following assumptions are true: (1) primary mirror is dimensionally stable, (2) primary mirror is thermally stable, (3) primary mirror location relative to focal surface is stable, (4) ground testing accuracy is sufficient to establish alignment, and (5) ground testing provides adequate zero 'g' simulation.

Each optical element is allocated separate budgets in the manufactured wavefront budget. A manufactured wavefront budget for the two mirror Cassegrain is shown in figure 8.5-4. In this budget two separate optical assemblies (mirror with mount) are manufactured and then combined to form the final manufactured system. Each optical assembly is further broken down into an allocation for the optical component (without mount) and the mount itself. The contributors should then be compared with estimated manufacturing and testing capability (see section 8.4). Shown in figures 8.5-5 and 8.5-6 are the secondary mirror alignment and focus error budgets. As indicated, if these budgets can be met in the assembly of the Cassegrain, no active alignment techniques will be required to bring the element misalignment and focus errors back within the allowable static wavefront error.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MANUFACTURED WAVEFRONT BUDGET</th>
<th>PRIMARY MIRROR ASSEMBLY</th>
<th>SECONDARY MIRROR ASSEMBLY</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>POLISHING</td>
<td>0.030\A</td>
<td>POLISHING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>COATING</td>
<td>0.003\A</td>
<td>COATING</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MOUNT STRAIN</td>
<td>0.005\A</td>
<td>MOUNT STRAIN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS</td>
<td>0.03\A</td>
<td>RSS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRIMARY AND SECONDARY MIRROR ASSEMBLIES</td>
<td>0.044\A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASPHERIC MISMATCH</td>
<td>0.010\A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THERMAL VARIATIONS</td>
<td>0.010\A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TOTAL RSS</td>
<td>0.046\A</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
RMS WAVEFRONT ERROR

**CONTRIBUTOR**

**RMS WAVEFRONT ERROR (\(\sigma 0.6328\) MICRONS)**

INTERFEROMETRIC DETERMINATION OF BEST ALIGNMENT 0.012\(\lambda\)

THERMAL/STRUCTURAL VARIATIONS 0.004\(\lambda\)

SECONDARY MIRROR ALIGNMENT ERROR BUDGET

*Figure 8.5-5*

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CONTRIBUTOR</th>
<th>RMS WAVEFRONT ERROR ((\sigma 0.6328) MICRONS)</th>
<th>2(\sigma) FOCUS ERROR (MICRONS)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FOCAL SURFACE DEFINITION</td>
<td>.021(\lambda)</td>
<td>61.7 334.3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD DETECTOR INSTALLATION</td>
<td>.004(\lambda)</td>
<td>11.8 65.6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>THERMAL STABILITY MIRRORS</td>
<td>.008(\lambda)</td>
<td>23.5 13.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>METERING STRUCTURE</td>
<td>.018(\lambda)</td>
<td>52.9 295.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD SUPPORT STRUCTURE</td>
<td>.004(\lambda)</td>
<td>11.8 65.6</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

**FOCUS ERROR BUDGET**

*Figure 8.5-6*

It should be emphasized that three definable levels of testing have been identified in the assembly of the two mirror Cassegrain (see table 8.3-2). Logical test levels are at the component (unmounted optical element), assembly (mounted optical element) and subsystem (combination of primary mirror assembly and secondary mirror assembly).

The overall system requirements (combined OTA with WF/PC optics), as established in section 4.0, specify that the axis static wavefront error must be no more than 0.108 \(\lambda\) rms under orbital operational conditions. Shown in figure 8.5-7 is a preliminary allocation for the Cassegrain relays and the additional WF/PC optics. Further assembly buildup philosophy and tolerance breakdowns are needed in this area.
8.6 DEPTH OF FOCUS

Shown in figure 8.6-1 is the relationship between OTA image quality degradation and a focal shift at the OTA focal plane. The focal shift at the OTA focal plane causes a focal shift at the WF/PC focal plane. The relationship between WF/PC image quality degradation and a focal shift at the WF/PC focal plane is shown in figure 8.6-2. The depth of focus corresponds to the longitudinal displacement in the focal plane location as allocated in the wavefront budget. Since a focus accuracy of 0.029 \( \lambda \) rms has been allocated (see figure 8.5-3), a depth of focus for the wide field camera of \( \pm 85 \) microns and for the planetary camera of \( \pm 475 \) microns is determined.
RMS WAVEFRONT ERROR VS DEFOCUS (OTA FOCAL SURFACE)

Figure 8.6-1

RMS WAVEFRONT ERROR VS DEFOCUS (WF/PC FOCAL SURFACE)

Figure 8.6-2
The two mirror Cassegrain acceptance test configuration is shown in figure 8.7-1. This configuration is based on the fact that the two mirror Cassegrain is a finite conjugate optical system. On the object side, an interferometer is installed with an f/24 objective. On the image side, a retroreflector is installed with an f/12.9 objective for the Wide Field Camera and an f/30 objective for the Planetary Camera. This retroreflector can be installed at other points in the field mapping out the focal surface contour (focal surface reference fixture -- FSRF). In theory, a spherical wavefront emanating from the interferometer will pass through the Cassegrain twice after reflection from the retroreflector. Deviation in the interferometric pattern from the spherical reference will describe the Cassegrain performance. Shown in figures 8.7-2 and 8.7-3 are the performance predictions (at the center of the CCD) for the WF/PC Cassegrain optics. Based on the optical tolerance budgeting of section 8.5, the OQF at the center of the CCD should be greater than or equal to 88 percent for level 3 testing (table 8.3-2).
WIDE FIELD CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION
(TWO MIRROR CASSEGRAIN)

Figure 8.7-2

PLANETARY CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION
(TWO MIRROR CASSEGRAIN)

Figure 8.7-3
Shown in table 8.7-1 is a preliminary assembly buildup sequence for the two-mirror Cassegrain. This sequence is based on interferometric testing for compliance of wavefront quality and secondary mirror alignment. During interferometric alignment, the wavefront error would be measured at four symmetric points in the field. The procedure utilizes the interferometric data evaluation software in which the design residuals are first removed (backout). The wavefront is evaluated for coma and astigmatism.

The equations of table 8.7-2 are then solved using these aberrations. The results are averaged at the four field points, yielding the amount of decenter and tilt to be introduced into the secondary mirror. With this method, an optimum location of the secondary mirror with respect to the "fixed" reference primary mirror would be determined after several iterations.

Table 8.7-1
TWO MIRROR CASSEGRAIN OPTICAL TESTS

1. Rough alignment
   - Align secondary mirror assembly (SMA) to primary mirror reference using theodolite; set primary to secondary airspace using metering rod.

2. Coarse alignment
   - Interferometry; visually minimize coma and astigmatism.

3. Fine alignment
   - Interferometry; four field positions; lock SMA.

4. Wavefront measurement
   - On-axis and selected field points, nominal focus; specified misalignment and defocus (the SMA will be aligned and focused with respect to the primary mirror assembly (PMA) to within the allowable two mirror Cassegrain "static" wavefront error).

5. Focal surface determination
   - Thru-focus interferometry at several field positions; interface mount pads to compensate field tilt; determine focal surface relative to FSRF.

6. Focal length and back focus determination
   - Use selected field point pairs (nodal test).

7. Set line of sight reference devices
   - Theodolites and auxiliary mirrors.

8. Baffle check
   - Auxiliary camera and diffuse light source.

9. Field size check
   - Auxiliary viewing screen and light source.

10. Final performance check
    - Repeat portions of steps 4 and 5.
Table 8.7-2
ALIGNMENT EQUATIONS

\[
\begin{align*}
\text{Decenter}_x &= -K_1 \text{OPD}_c \sin \phi + K_2 \text{OPD}_a \sin (2\theta - \gamma) \\
\text{Decenter}_y &= K_1 \text{OPD}_c \cos \phi - K_2 \text{OPD}_a \cos (2\theta - \gamma) \\
\text{Tilt}_x &= K_4 \text{OPD}_c \cos \phi - K_3 \text{OPD}_a \cos (2\theta + \gamma) \\
\text{Tilt}_y &= K_4 \text{OPD}_c \sin \phi - K_3 \text{OPD}_a \sin (2\theta - \gamma)
\end{align*}
\]

where:

- \text{OPD}_c \text{ is coma magnitude; } \phi \text{ is coma angle}
- \text{OPD}_a \text{ is astigmatism magnitude; } \theta \text{ is astigmatism angle}
- \gamma \text{ is field point azimuth}
9.0 FOCUS ANALYSIS

Many perturbations in the OTA + WF/PC optical system have a common characteristic: they cause the image at the relay focal plane (CCD detector) to become defocused. This focus error can be removed, if the perturbation is not too large, by a corrective adjustment in the axial position of the pyramid.

A general analysis of pyramid refocusing applies to all these perturbations. They include:

1. Axial displacement of the WF/PC assembly with respect to the OTA image surface.
2. Axial displacement of the OTA image surface with respect to the WF/PC due to perturbations in the OTA such as a change in its primary/secondary mirror spacing.
3. Translation of the WF/PC pickoff mirror with respect to fixed OTA and relay optics.
4. Axial displacement of pyramid with respect to fixed OTA and WF/PC.

The original intent of the focus analysis task was an evaluation of conditions (1) and (2) above. Because the analysis for these conditions could be extended to conditions (3) and (4) for very little extra effort, their evaluation is also included.

The first analysis was to evaluate the MTF of the f/1.88 relay after the WF/PC with pickoff mirror is shifted axially with respect to the OTA secondary mirror and the pyramid adjusted axially to remove defocus. The amounts of pickoff mirror perturbation were ± 400 microns and ± 800 microns (condition 1).

The second analysis was to evaluate MTF after the OTA secondary mirror is shifted axially with respect to the OTA primary mirror and the pyramid...
adjusted axially to remove defocus. The amounts of secondary mirror perturbations evaluated corresponded with OTA focus shifts of ± 400 microns and ± 800 microns (condition 2).

For both conditions, analysis showed that the perturbations could be completely compensated by axial adjustment of the pyramid. The MTF at all points on the relay focal surface (CCD detector) after the perturbation and pyramid adjustment were restored to their unperturbed values.

Similarly, translation of the pickoff mirror by ± 400 microns and ± 800 microns also were completely compensated by axial adjustment of the pyramid. Directions of pickoff mirror translation evaluated were parallel to the OTA optical axis and normal to the OTA axis in the meridional plane (condition 3).

An error in the axial position of the pyramid will cause a focus error at the relay focal surface. An analytic expression which relates the focus error to the pyramid position error is given.

### 9.1 PYRAMID FOCUS ADJUSTMENT

The perturbations described as conditions 1, 2, and 3 have a common optical effect. They cause an apparent displacement of the pyramid and relay optics with respect to the OTA image surface. The axial component of this displacement is denoted ΔZ and the lateral (decenter) component is ΔY.

The amount of axial pyramid adjustment needed to restore focus is

\[ \Delta z = -\Delta Z/2 \cos^2 \alpha \]

where

\[ \Delta z = \text{axial shift of the pyramid where} \]
\[ + \text{shift is away from the OTA} \]
\[ \alpha = \text{angle of pyramid facet (9.1056°)} \]
and evaluation gives:

$$\Delta z = -0.512844 \Delta Z$$  \hspace{1cm} (2)$$

The quantity $\Delta Z$ depends upon the particular perturbation.

### 9.2 Pointing Angle Perturbation

The perturbation and compensating pyramid adjustment changes the system pointing angle. Let the center of the CCD detector correspond to the OTA field angle $\phi$ before the perturbation. Then, after the perturbation, this field angle becomes $\phi + \Delta \phi$ where

$$\Delta \phi = \tan^{-1} \left[ \frac{\Delta y}{(f-\Delta f)} + \tan \phi \frac{\Delta f}{(f-\Delta f)} \right]$$  \hspace{1cm} (3)$$

and

$\Delta f'$ = OTA focal length perturbation

$\Delta f$ = OTA focal length

$$\Delta y = \Delta Y - 0.002248 \Delta Z - 0.3170 \Delta z$$  \hspace{1cm} (4)$$

A particular ray, after reflection from the pyramid, will become the optical axis of the relay optics. Between the pyramid and the WF relay folding mirror, the angle of this ray with respect to the OTA axis is denoted $\beta$. For the f/12.88 design, $\beta=18.34^0$. As described previously, $\alpha=9.1056^0$. Then, evaluating the above expression,

$$\Delta y = \Delta Y - 0.002248 \Delta Z - 0.3170 \Delta z$$  \hspace{1cm} (4)$$

### 9.3 Evaluation of Condition 1

Let the pickoff mirror, pyramid, and relay optics be displaced axially along the OTA axis by distance $\Delta L$. The optical displacement is the same as the physical displacement for the condition, so:

$$\Delta Y = 0$$

$$\Delta Z = \Delta L$$
From equation (2), the amount of axial pyramid adjustment needed to restore focus is:

\[ \Delta z = -0.512884 \Delta L \]

From equation (4), the parameter \( \Delta y \) is:

\[ \Delta y = -0.002248 \Delta L - 0.3170(-0.512844 \Delta L) \]

\[ \Delta y = 0.1603 \Delta L \]

The OTA focal length \( (f) \) is 5760 cm. The OTA is not perturbed, so \( \Delta f = 0 \). From equation (3);

\[ \Delta \phi = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\Delta y}{f} \right) \]

Combining the preceding two equations gives:

\[ \Delta \phi = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{2.78 \times 10^{-5} \Delta L}{\Delta L \text{ in cm}} \right) \]

The adjustments to the math model for this condition, therefore, are to

- a. Shift pyramid and relay-optics axially by distance \( \Delta z \).
- b. Refocus pyramid by \( \Delta z \).
- c. Adjust OTA input field angles by \( \Delta \phi \).

MTF was calculated for the perturbations at grid points A, A', C, and E on the CCD detector surface, as shown in table 9.3-1. Unperturbed MTF and these values of perturbed MTF are given in table 9.3-2.
Table 9.3-1
INPUT PERTURBATIONS

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ΔL(μ)</th>
<th>ΔZ(μ)</th>
<th>Δz(μ)</th>
<th>Δφ (degrees)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+800</td>
<td>+800</td>
<td>-410</td>
<td>0.000127</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+400</td>
<td>+400</td>
<td>-205</td>
<td>0.000064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-400</td>
<td>-400</td>
<td>+205</td>
<td>-0.000064</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-800</td>
<td>-800</td>
<td>+410</td>
<td>-0.000127</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9.3-2
MTF AT 33 C/MM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>ΔL - Microns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>.186</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A'</td>
<td>.390</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>.336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9.3-2 shows that the effect of axially shifting the pickoff mirror and WF/PC with respect to the OTA image surface is compensated by an axial adjustment of the pyramid. This adjustment restores the MTF to its unperturbed value.

9.4 EVALUATION OF CONDITION 2

The amount of OTA secondary mirror perturbation needed to shift the OTA image surface by ΔZ is:

\[ ΔT = -ΔZ / (M^2 + 1) \]

where
AT = axial shift of secondary mirror where
+ shift increases the primary-to-secondary
mirror spacing

ΔZ' = axial shift of the OTA image surface where
+ shift is away from the OTA

M = OTA secondary mirror magnification
(10.434756)

and evaluation gives:

ΔT = -0.009100 ΔZ'

The equivalent optical displacement of the relay with respect to the OTA image is

ΔY = 0
ΔZ = - ΔZ'

From equation (2), the amount of axial pyramid adjustment needed to restore focus is

Δz = 0.512884 ΔZ'

From equation (4), the parameter Δy is

Δy = +0.002248 ΔZ' - 0.3170(0.512844 ΔZ')

Δy = -0.1603 ΔZ'

A change ΔT in OTA secondary mirror location perturbs the OTA focal length as follows:

Δf = \frac{4f^2ΔT}{(r_p r_s - 4fΔT)}
where

\[ \Delta f = \text{change in focal length} \]
\[ f' = \text{OTA focal length (5760 cm)} \]
\[ r_p = \text{primary mirror radius (-1104.0 cm)} \]
\[ r_s = \text{secondary mirror radius (-135.8 cm)} \]
\[ \Delta T = \text{secondary mirror spacing change} \]

From equation 3, the pointing angle is

\[ \Delta \phi = \tan^{-1} \left( \frac{\Delta y}{f-Af} \right) + \tan Q \frac{\Delta f}{f-Af} \]

The OTA field angle \( \phi \) corresponding to the center-point of the CCD detector is 0.015816 degrees.

The adjustments to the model for condition 2, therefore, are to

a. Shift OTA secondary mirror position by distance \( \Delta T \).

b. Refocus pyramid by \( \Delta z \).

c. Adjust OTA input field angles by \( \Delta \phi \).

MTF, calculated for the perturbations in table 9.4-1, are given in table 9.4-2.

Table 9.4-1

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( \Delta Z ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta T ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta z ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta f ) (cm)</th>
<th>( \Delta \phi ) (degrees)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+800</td>
<td>-7.2804</td>
<td>+410</td>
<td>-0.6444</td>
<td>-0.000129</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+400</td>
<td>-3.6402</td>
<td>+205</td>
<td>-0.3222</td>
<td>-0.000065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-400</td>
<td>+3.6402</td>
<td>-205</td>
<td>+0.3222</td>
<td>+0.000065</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-800</td>
<td>+7.2804</td>
<td>-410</td>
<td>+0.6444</td>
<td>+0.000129</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
Table 9.4-2

MTF AT 33 C/MM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>$\Delta Z$ - Microns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>.188</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A'</td>
<td>.389</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>.355</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>.334</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9.4-2 shows that the effect of perturbing the OTA secondary mirror position is compensated by an axial adjustment of the pyramid. This adjustment restores the MTF to its unperturbed value.

9.5 EVALUATION OF CONDITION 3

Let the pickoff mirror be displaced axially along the OTA axis by distance $\Delta L_Z$. Optically, this perturbation causes an apparent displacement of the pyramid and relay optics with respect to the OTA image surface. The axial component of this apparent displacement is $\Delta Z$ and the transverse component (decenter) is $\Delta Y$. For the $\Delta L_Z$ perturbation:

$$\Delta Y = \Delta L_Z \sin \theta$$

$$\Delta Z = \Delta L_Z (1 + \cos \theta)$$

where $\theta = \text{pickoff mirror angle} = 94^\circ$

Similarly, a transverse decentering $\Delta L_Y$ of the pickoff mirror with respect to the OTA axis also causes an apparent displacement of the pyramid and relay optics where

$$\Delta Y = \Delta L_Y (1 - \cos \theta)$$

$$\Delta Z = \Delta L_Y \sin \theta$$
Evaluating the above expressions:

\[ \Delta Y = 0.997564 \Delta L_Z \]
\[ \Delta Z = 0.930244 \Delta L_Z \]

and

\[ \Delta Y = 1.069756 \Delta L_Y \]
\[ \Delta Z = 0.997564 \Delta L_Y \]

The expressions for \( \Delta L_Y \) are very nearly equal to those for \( \Delta L_Z \). Consequently, only the effects of \( \Delta L_Z \) need to be analyzed because the conclusions can be applied to \( \Delta L_Y \) also.

From equation (2), the amount of axial pyramid adjustment needed to restore focus is:

\[ \Delta z = -0.512844 (0.930244 \Delta L_Z) \]
\[ \Delta z = -0.477070 \Delta L_Z \]

From equation (4), the parameter \( \Delta y \) is:

\[ \Delta y = 0.997564 \Delta L_Z - 0.002248(0.930244 \Delta L_Z) - 0.3170 (-0.477070 \Delta L_Z) \]
\[ \Delta y = 1.1467 \Delta L_Z \]

The OTA focal length \( (f) \) is 5760 cm. The OTA is not perturbed, so \( \Delta f = 0 \).

From equation (3):

\[ \Delta \phi = \tan^{-1} (\Delta y/f) \]
Combining the preceding two equations gives:

\[ \Delta \phi = \tan^{-1} \left( 1.991 \times 10^{-4} \Delta L_z \right) \]

(\( \Delta L_z \) in cm)

The adjustments to the math model for this condition, therefore, are to:

a. Shift pyramid and relay optics axially by distance \( \Delta Z \) and laterally by distance \( \Delta Y \). This adjustment is optically equivalent to shifting the pickoff mirror by distance \( \Delta L_z \).

b. Refocus pyramid by \( \Delta z \).

c. Adjust OTA input field angles by \( \Delta \phi \).

MTF was calculated for the perturbations in table 9.5-1 at grid points A, A', C, and E on the CCD detector surface. Unperturbed MTF and these values of perturbed MTF are given in table 9.5-2.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>( \Delta L_z ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta Y ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta Z ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta z ) (( \mu ))</th>
<th>( \Delta \phi ) (degrees)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>+800</td>
<td>+798</td>
<td>+744</td>
<td>-382</td>
<td>+0.000913</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+400</td>
<td>+399</td>
<td>+372</td>
<td>-191</td>
<td>+0.000456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-400</td>
<td>-399</td>
<td>-372</td>
<td>+191</td>
<td>-0.000456</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-800</td>
<td>-798</td>
<td>-744</td>
<td>+382</td>
<td>-0.000913</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9.5-2

MTF AT 33 C/MM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>( \Delta L_z ) - Microns</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Grid Point</td>
<td>+800</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>.177</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A'</td>
<td>.387</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>.358</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>.335</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

172
Table 9.5-2 shows that the effect of axially shifting the pickoff mirror is compensated by an axial adjustment of the pyramid. The amount of adjustment $\Delta z$ was calculated from equation (2) which assumed, in its derivation, that the pyramid facets were plano and that the OTA image surface was flat. These approximations may account for the minor variations in compensated MTF.

Optically, the effect of shifting the pickoff mirror in a direction normal to the OTA axis (in the meridional plane) is nearly the same as the axial shift. Thus, the general conclusion can be made that a $\pm$ 800 micron shift of the pickoff mirror in any direction from its nominal position can be fully compensated by an axial adjustment of the pyramid.

9.6 Focus Adjustment at Detector Using the Pyramid

The WF/PC uses the OTA image surface as an "object" and re-images this object onto the CCD detector surface. The back focal distance (BF) between the WF/PC and detector depends upon the distance between the "object" and the WF/PC. An axial shift of the pyramid changes this object distance and, consequently, changes the back focus resulting in a focus error $\Delta BF$ at the detector.

Analysis of pyramid refocusing for the perturbations evaluated in this report led to the following two equations for change in object distance $\Delta a$:

\[ \Delta a = \Delta Z / \cos (\beta - 2\alpha) \]  \hspace{1cm} (5)

\[ \Delta a = 2\Delta z \cos^2 \alpha / \cos(\beta - 2\alpha) \]  \hspace{1cm} (6)

For focus compensation, the change in object distance $\Delta a$ caused by the pyramid shift $\Delta z$ must be equal and opposite to the change in object distance $\Delta a$ caused by the perturbation $\Delta Z$:

\[ \Delta a = -\Delta a \]
Substituting equations (5) and (6) into this expression and solving for $\Delta z$ gives:

$$\Delta z = -\frac{\Delta z}{2\cos^2\alpha}$$

and this is equation (1), used in this report for focus compensation.

In the absence of perturbations ($\Delta z = 0$), a shift $\Delta z$ of the pyramid will cause a change $\Delta a$ in object distance, thereby producing a focus shift $\Delta BF$ at the CCD detector.

By applying the method of finite differences to the paraxial ray trace equations, the following relationship is found:

$$\Delta BF = \frac{-R_p R_s}{(R_p + 2T_o)(R_s - 2T_p) - 2T_o R_p} \frac{R_p R_s}{(R_p + 2T_o)(R_s - 2T_p) - 2T_o R_p} \Delta a$$

where:

$R_p$ = primary mirror radius (-40.5662 cm)

$R_s$ = secondary mirror radius (-28.5460 cm)

$T_o$ = object distance (113.0610 cm)

$T_p$ = mirror separation (16.2590 cm)

Evaluating the above expression:

$$\Delta BF = -0.28798 \Delta a + 0.0054717 (\Delta a)^2$$

Equation (6) is also evaluated, using $\alpha = 9.1056^0$ and $\beta = 18.34^0$:

$$\Delta a = 1.9499 \Delta z$$
Finally, combining the preceding two expressions:

\[ \Delta BF = -0.56154 \Delta z + 0.020804 (\Delta z)^2 \]  

(7)

This expression relates focus shift \( \Delta BF \) at the CCD detector to axial translation \( \Delta z \) of the pyramid. The units used in this equation must be centimeters.

The optical system math model is used to verify the focus shift equation as follows:

a. Shift pyramid axially by distance \( \Delta z \).

b. Move CCD detector axially by \( \Delta BF \). If equation (7) is correct, the focus error will be removed.

c. Adjust OTA input field angle using equations (3) and (4) where \( \Delta Y = \Delta Z = \Delta f = 0 \).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 9.6-1</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>INPUT PERTURBATIONS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>( \Delta z ) (cm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>+0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>-0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

MTF was calculated for the perturbations, as shown in table 9.6-1, at grid points A, C, and E on the CCD detector surface. Unperturbed MTF and calculated values of perturbed MTF are given in table 9.6-2.
Table 9.6-2

MTF AT 33 C/MM

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Grid Point</th>
<th>Δz - Centimeters</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>+.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>A</td>
<td>.191</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>C</td>
<td>.353</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>.336</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Table 9.6-2 shows that focus error is removed when the detector is shifted ΔBF for a pyramid shift of Δz. The math model, therefore, has confirmed the focus shift equation (7).
10.0 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE PREDICTION

10.1 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE PREDICTION (WITHOUT DETECTOR)

Performance predictions for the WF/PC optics without OTA are shown in figures 10.1-1 and 10.1-2. At this level of testing, an OQF of 79 percent is anticipated and can be verified by interferometric testing. Performance predictions for the WF/PC optics with OTA are shown in figures 10.1-3 and 10.1-4. The optimized geometric-mean MTF over the field of the Wide Field Camera at a spatial frequency of 33 cycles/mm is shown in figure 10.1-5. Assuming an anticipated OQF of 63 percent, the predicted manufactured performance is shown in figure 10.1-6. The optimized geometric-mean MTF over the field of the Planetary Camera at a spatial frequency of 14 cycles/mm is shown in figure 10.1-7. Assuming an anticipated OQF of 63 percent, the predicted manufactured performance is shown in figure 10.1-8. (Note: Since a total system test (OTA with WF/PC) is not planned, the predicted OQF cannot be verified by interferometric testing.)
PLANETARY CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION
(WITHOUT OTA)

Figure 10.1-2

WIDE FIELD CAMERA PERFORMANCE PREDICTION
(WITH OTA)

Figure 10.1-3
Figure 10.1-4: Center of CCD

\[ \lambda = 0.6328 \text{mm} \]
\[ v_o = 52.7 \text{lp/mm} \]

Planetary Camera Performance Prediction (with OTA)

Figure 10.1-5: f/12.88 Relay - Optimized Geometric-Mean MTF at Various Field Positions
(Spatial Frequency = 33 c/mm, \( \lambda = 0.6328 \text{ mm} \))
f/30 RELAY - OPTIMIZED
GEOMETRIC-MEAN MTF AT
VARIOUS FIELD POSITIONS
(SPATIAL FREQUENCY = 14 c/mm, 
$\lambda = 0.6328$ microns)

Figure 10.1-7
10.2 SYSTEM PERFORMANCE PREDICTION (WITH DETECTOR)

10.2.1 Threshold Modulation Analysis

Threshold modulation (TM) analysis is used to determine, for the human observer, the limiting resolving power of a lens-film combination*. This technique provides a single value indication of system performance and can be applied to a general imaging system as well. In TM analysis, the limiting resolution of a system is determined by the intersection of the (frequency dependent) incident target modulation (ITM) curve†, and the threshold modulation (TM) curve, as illustrated in figure 10.2.1-1.

---


† Also known as the aerial image modulation (AIM) curve.
The incident target modulation represents the modulation available at the input to a detector (CCD, film, etc.). ITM is a function of the target contrast, the intervening media between the target and its image on the detector, the modulation transfer function (MTF) and optical quality factor (OQF) of the taking optics, smear, and defocus.

Threshold modulation, on the other hand, represents the minimum modulation that is required at the input of the system to perform a given task -- usually detection. Threshold modulation is a function of the MTF's and noise source of all the elements in the image chain from the detector through the user. Threshold modulation is also a function of the signal-to-noise ratio required to perform a particular task with a given performance probability. For example, if the task is to detect a tri-bar pattern with a 50 percent probability of
detection, the required signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) is 1.5*. If, however, it is necessary to perform target recognition or identification then higher SNR's are required for the same performance probability†.

The following sections contain a formulation of the TM equation, its application to the Wide Field Planetary Camera, and an interpretation of these results.

10.2.2 Threshold Modulation Formulation

The basic formulation of threshold modulation begins with the definitions of modulation and signal-to-noise ratio. Modulation is defined by considering two adjacent resolution elements producing respective signals of $S_1$ and $S_2$. Modulation ($M$) is then defined as

$$M = \frac{|S_1 - S_2|}{S_1 + S_2} = \frac{\Delta S}{2\bar{S}} \quad (1)$$

and the signal-to-noise ratio (SNR) is given by

$$\text{SNR} = \frac{\Delta S}{2\sigma_N} \quad (2)$$

where,

$$\frac{\Delta S}{2} = \frac{|S_1 - S_2|}{2}, \text{ the incremental signal level about the mean}$$

$$\bar{S} = \frac{(S_1+S_2)}{2}, \text{ the average signal level}$$

$$\sigma_N = \text{ the rms noise.}$$

* This calculation assumes a Gaussian process with a 50 percent probability of simultaneously detecting all three bars and two spaces of the tri-bar pattern. The probability of detecting an individual bar or space is $(0.5)^{1/5} = 0.87$ and requires a signal-to-noise ratio of $\geq 1.5$ to achieve this detection probability.

By substituting (2) into (1), an expression for modulation in terms of SNR and rms noise results

\[ M = \left( \frac{\sigma_N}{\delta} \right) \text{SNR}. \]  

(3)

It should be noticed that the parenthetical term in (3) has the same form as the definition for modulation shown in (1). Using this similarity, it is convenient to define this term as the "noise modulation" \( \delta \);

\[ \delta \equiv \frac{\sigma_N}{\delta}. \]  

(4)

Using the terminology in (3), the threshold modulation (TM) is that value of modulation which just equals the product of noise modulation and SNR, that is,

\[ \text{TM} = (\text{SNR})\delta. \]  

(5)

This equation represents the basic expression for threshold modulation. In general, it is a function of spatial frequency \( \nu \) since the noise modulation is a function of spatial frequency. To illustrate this, consider the noise power spectral density at the input to the K-th element in the image chain \( \phi_K(\nu) \). The associated rms noise at the output of the K-th element can be expressed as

\[ \sigma_K^2(\nu) = \left[ \gamma_K^2 \text{MTF}_K^2(\nu) \phi_K(\nu) \right]^{1/2}; \]  

(6)

with the total rms noise given by

\[ \sigma_K^2(\nu) = \left[ \gamma_K^2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \text{MTF}_K^2(\nu) \phi_K(\nu) \, d\nu \right]^{1/2}; \]  

(7)

where

\[ \gamma_K = \text{gamma of the K-th image chain element} \]

\[ \text{MTF}_K(\nu) = \text{modulation transfer function of K-th image chain element.} \]
Finally, the noise modulation can be written as

$$\varepsilon_k^o(\nu) = \frac{\sigma_k^o(\nu)}{\overline{s}_k} = \left[ \frac{\phi_k^o(\nu)}{\overline{s}_k^2} \right]^{1/2},$$

which illustrates the frequency dependence of the threshold modulation.

Using the previous expressions, the rms noise at the output of an N-element imaging chain is

$$\sigma_0^o(\nu) = \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{N} \phi_j^o(\nu) \prod_{q=1}^{N} \gamma_q MTF_q^2(\nu) \right]^{1/2},$$

and the resultant expression for threshold modulation at the output of this imaging chain is given by

$$TM_0^o(\nu) = \left[ (SNR)^2 \left[ \sum_{j=1}^{N} \phi_j^o(\nu) \prod_{q=1}^{N} \gamma_q MTF_q^2(\nu) + TM_V^2 \right] \right]^{1/2},$$

where $TM_V$ is visual modulation threshold below which a human observer, even under optimum viewing conditions, cannot distinguish the target from its background. $TM_V$ is in the neighborhood of one to five percent modulation*.

From linear system theory, it is known that for a given amount of modulation at the input to the imaging chain ($M_I$), the resultant modulation at the output ($M_O$) is given by the product of the input modulation and the cascaded transfer functions, that is

$$M_O(\nu) = M_I(\nu) \prod_{q=1}^{N} \gamma_q MTF_q(\nu).$$

* **Ibid; Chapter 3**
If the output threshold modulation $TM_0$ is substituted into (11) and the expression rearranged to solve for the resultant input threshold modulation, the following equation is obtained

$$TM_1(\nu) = \frac{TM_0(\nu)}{\sum_{q=1}^{N} \gamma_q MTF_q(\nu)}. \quad (12)$$

This equation illustrates that the threshold modulation required at the input to the imaging chain is simply related to the required output threshold modulation via the system transfer function. The system transfer function is

$$\text{SYSTEM TRANSFER FUNCTION} = \frac{N}{\sum_{q=1}^{\pi} \gamma_q MTF_q(\nu)}. \quad .$$

By combining equations (10) and (12), the final expression for the threshold modulation at the input to the imaging chain is obtained

$$TM_1(\nu) = \left[\frac{(SNR)^2}{\sum_{j=1}^{N} \phi_j(\nu) \sum_{q=1}^{N} \gamma_q MTF_q^2(\nu)} + TM_1^2\right]^{1/2}. \quad (13)$$

This expression represents the objective of the preceding analysis. When the TM curve described by (13) is intersected by the incident target modulation curve, the frequency of intersection represents the limiting resolution. At this frequency, the modulation available in the target is just equal to the modulation required at the system's input to achieve the desired system performance.

In the following section a TM equation for the Wide Field/Planetary Camera is developed. This equation is based on CCD sensor characteristics described in a document entitled, Technical Proposal, Investigation Definition Team, Wide Field/Planetary Camera for Space Telescope, submitted by the California Institute of Technology, James A. Westphal, Principal Investigator.
In this section a first order expression for the threshold modulation equation for the WF/PC is derived. This expression utilizes the CCD characteristics described in the aforementioned document, and assumes that all elements in the WFC and PC imaging chains between the output of the CCD sensor and the reconstructed images contribute no degradation to the reconstructed images. This assumption is necessary due to the lack of specific information on these image chain elements. As a result, the first order expression for the TM equation will be optimistic in that the TM curve will be too low and the predicted limiting resolution too high.

From the WF/PC reference document, the CCD is characterized as being photon noise limited (for nominal exposures) with 10 to 20 rms electrons and an MTF as illustrated in figure 10.2.3-1*. As a consequence of this characterization and the previous assumption, the TM equation reduces to a rather simple expression consisting of one noise term, one MTF term, the visual threshold modulation (\(TM_v\)) term, and the signal-to-noise ratio.

![SINE WAVE MTF](image)

**Figure 10.2.3-1**

* This MTF has been reproduced from the WF/PC reference document.
10.2.3.1 Photon Noise Modulation - Using the definition of noise modulation from (4) and the fact that the rms photon noise ($\sigma_p$) is equal to the square root of the average signal level,

$$\sigma_p = \sqrt{\frac{s}{A}}$$

the photon noise modulation can be expressed as

$$\delta = \frac{1}{\sigma_p}$$  \hspace{1cm} (14)

The photon noise, expressed in mean-squared electrons, is given by

$$\sigma_p^2 = \left(\frac{ER}{q}\right) A, \text{MS-electrons;} \hspace{1cm} (15)$$

where

- $E$ = exposure, joules/M$^2$
- $R$ = CCD responsivity, amps/watt
- $A$ = CCD area, M$^2$
- $q$ = electronic charge, $1.6 \times 10^{-19}$ coulombs/electron.

Using 20 rms electrons for the photon noise and a sensor area of 15$\mu$x15$\mu$, the term in parenthesis in (15) can be evaluated as follows:

$$\frac{ER}{q} = \frac{400}{2.25 \times 10^{-10}} = 1.78 \times 10^{12} \text{ MS-electrons/M}^2. \hspace{1cm} (16)$$

If this term is represented by the constant $(K)$ and if the sensor area $(A)$ is rewritten in terms of spatial frequency:

$$A = \frac{10^{-6}}{4\nu^2}, \text{M}^2; \hspace{1cm} (17)$$
where \( \nu \) represents spatial frequency in cycles per millimeter; then the equation for the photon noise can be rewritten as

\[
\sigma_p^2(\nu) = \frac{K \times 10^{-6}}{4\nu^2}, \quad 0 \leq \nu \leq \nu_C;
\]  

(18)

where

\[
K = 1.78 \times 10^{12} \text{ MS-electrons/M}^2
\]

\( \nu = \) spatial frequency (c/mm)

\( \nu_C = \) Nyquist frequency, 33.3 c/mm.

By substituting (18) into (14), an expression for the photon noise modulation results

\[
\delta(\nu) = 1.5 \nu \times 10^{-3}.
\]  

(19)

10.2.3.2 The TM Equation - The threshold modulation at the output of the WF/PC can now be written as

\[
TM_o(\nu) = \left[ \text{SNR}^2 \delta^2(\nu) + \left( \frac{\text{TM}}{\nu} \right)^2 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}
\]  

(20)

or

\[
TM_o(\nu) = 10^{-2} \left[ 2.25 \cdot \text{SNR}^2 \cdot \nu^2 \times 10^{-2} + 9 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}},
\]  

(21)

where 3 percent visual threshold modulation has been arbitrarily assumed*. Finally, the threshold modulation required at the input to the CCD is given by

* Equations (19) and (20) do not contain the CCD transfer function, namely \( \gamma \cdot \text{MTF}(\nu) \), since the photon noise is specified at the output of the CCD, rather than at its input.
\[
\frac{10^{-2} \left[ 2.25 \cdot \text{SNR}^2 \cdot \nu^2 \times 10^{-2} + 9 \right]^{\frac{1}{2}}}{\gamma \cdot \text{MTF}(\nu)}
\]

where

\[
\gamma = \text{CCD gamma} = 1.0
\]

\[
\text{MTF}(\nu) = \text{CCD MTF illustrated in figure 10.2.3-1.}
\]

When the signal-to-noise ratio required to perform a given task, such as detection, recognition, or identification, is substituted into the above equation, and the resultant curve intersected by the incident target modulation curves for the Wide Field and Planetary Cameras, the frequencies of intersection will represent the first order limits of resolution for these systems. These limits are identified in the following section.

10.2.4 Resolution Limits

To determine the resolution limits for the WFC and PC, signal-to-noise ratios of 1:1, 5:1, and 10:1 were selected to establish the first order performance bounds for these two systems. In addition, two values of target contrast \( C \), \( \infty : 1 \) and \( 2:1 \), were selected. The target contrast affects the modulation in the target MTF through the following relation

\[
C^-1_M \quad \gamma + 1
\]

For the selected values of target contrast, the corresponding values of target modulation are 100 percent and 33 percent, respectively. The target modulation is used to scale (multiply) the MTF of the taking optics; this scaled MTF represents the incident target modulation curve which is intersected with the TM curve to determine the limiting resolution. Occasionally, it is convenient to scale (divide) the TM curve by the target modulation, rather than scaling the taking optics MTF. Using this approach, the scaled TM curve is then intersected with the MTF of the taking optics to determine the limiting resolution.
resolution of the system. Following this approach, (22) can be rewritten as

\[
\text{TMI}(v) = \frac{\frac{10^{-2}[2.25\cdot\text{SNR}^2\cdot v^2\cdot 10^{-2} + 9]}{\text{MTV} \cdot \gamma \cdot \text{MTF}(v)}}
\]

This TM curve and the operational MTF's for the Wide Field and Planetary Cameras are illustrated in figures 10.2.4-1 and 10.2.4-2, respectively. These figures show that for SNR=10:1, and a contrast of 2:1, the lower limits of resolution are 11 lp/mm and 9.5 lp/mm, respectively. From these figures it can be seen that the upper resolution limit, for alias free operation, is set by the Nyquist frequency (33 lp/mm) rather than the CCD noise.

An interpretation of the resolution bounds for the Planetary camera is shown in figures 10.2.4-3 and 10.2.4-4. These figures are based on the following relationship between resolvable distance (RD) and limiting resolution:

\[
\text{RD} = \frac{H}{fV}
\]

where H is the distance to the planet, f is the system focal length, and \( V \) is the spatial frequency at the intersection of the TM curve with the MTF curve of the optics. Since the spatial frequency cutoff of the optics determines the limiting resolution of the Space Telescope independent of the detector, a minimum resolvable distance can be defined as follows:

\[
\text{MRD} = \frac{H}{fV^o} = \frac{H \cdot f#}{f} = \frac{H \lambda}{D}
\]

where \( f# \) is the system f-number, D is the diameter of the entrance pupil of the optics (2.4 meters), and \( \lambda \) is a nominal wavelength at 0.6 microns.

As illustrated in figures 10.2.4-3 and 10.2.4-4, the minimum resolved distance on Venus would be approximately \( 10^{-3} \times \) Venus diameter. Theoretically, this is the best that can be obtained, based on the diameter of the Space Telescope and the distance to Venus.
NYQUIST FREQ. = 33 LP/mm

SNR = 10:1
C = 2:1

SNR = 5:1
C = 2:1

SNR = 10:1
C = 1:1

SNR = 1:1
C = 2:1

SNR = 1:1
C = 1:1

WFC OPTICS SUBSYSTEM/CCD DETECTOR

Figure 10.2.4-1

SNR = 1:1
C = 1:1

OPERATIONAL MTF
(CENTER OF CCD)

SPATIAL FREQUENCY (LP/MM)

1.0
0.8
0.6
0.4
0.2

0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140

NYQUIST FREQ. = 33 LP/mm

SNR = 10:1
C = 2:1

SNR = 5:1
C = 2:1

SNR = 10:1
C = 1:1

SNR = 5:1
C = 1:1

SNR = 1:1
C = 1:1

PC OPTICS SUBSYSTEM/CCD DETECTOR

Figure 10.2.4-2

OPERATIONAL MTF
(CENTER OF CCD)

SPATIAL FREQUENCY (LP/MM)

192
Figure 10.2.4-3

Figure 10.2.4-4

RATIO OF RESOLVED DISTANCE TO PLANET DIAMETER

RESOLVED DISTANCE/PLANET DIAMETER
Utilizing the CCD detector, however, the resolved distance of Venus would more realistically be $5 \times 10^{-3} \times$ Venus diameter ($5 \times$ theoretical minimum).

10.2.5 Pointing Stability Errors

As shown in section 4.0, a pointing stability error will decrease the operational MTF of the optics. (In the change from a static manufacturing environment to a dynamic operational environment, the imaging performance is degraded by image motion.) Shown in figure 10.2.5-1 is the effect of pointing stability errors on a combined OTA with Planetary Camera. It should be noted that small pointing stability errors (based on the model in section 4.0) affect mainly the higher spatial frequencies. Since the TM curve intersects the MTF curves below the Nyquist Frequency, relatively small pointing stability errors have little effect on planetary resolved distance. (It is emphasized that the Space Telescope is designed for a pointing stability error less than 0.007 arcseconds.) The effect of the pointing stability error on the resolved distance on Mars and Venus is shown in figure 10.2.5-2. Assuming a pointing stability error of 0.021 arc-seconds ($3 \times$ Space Telescope limit), the resolved distance on Venus would be increased to 28 kilometers from a resolved distance of 22 kilometers with no pointing stability error.

\[ \text{Figure 10.2.5-1} \]

\[ \text{Figure 10.2.5-2} \]
11.0 CONCLUSIONS

Utilizing the Kodak optical design evaluation software, it was shown for the wide field camera baseline design that the optical performance at the center of each CCD array is diffraction-limited. Image quality degrades rapidly, however, for off-axis points on the CCD. The prominent field aberrations are field curvature and astigmatism. The field aberrations cannot be eliminated. Instead, they are partially cancelled by the introduction of compensating aberrations. The only effective degrees of freedom available for optimization are the asphericities of the relay primary and secondary mirrors. For the baseline design, these asphericities have been chosen to yield zero coma and zero spherical aberration. By changing these asphericities (conic aspheres to general aspheres) to improve off-axis and imagery, the condition of zero spherical aberration is sacrificed. Thus, off-axis performance is improved at a slight expense of on-axis performance. Similar to the Wide Field Camera, the Planetary Camera also has residual astigmatism and field curvature. However, the effect of these aberrations on image quality is negligible because this system operates at a higher f-number and has a smaller angular field. The baseline optical prescription, therefore, needs no modifications.

From a manufacturing standpoint, the unmounted optics fall into three groups: plano surfaces, spherical pyramid, and aspherics. Based on the established system budgeting philosophy, there appear to be no significant problems in manufacturing the unmounted plano surfaces using conventional Kodak plano processing and testing techniques. A procedure for assembly of an unmounted, four-faceted, pyramid mirror has been configured. Two areas of concern remain in its manufacturability. The first is the tolerance on the "sharpness" of the edges which affects the total field coverage, and the second is the scratch/dig cosmetic requirements. A tolerance on the edge sharpness should be established in the near future and compared with state-of-the-art manufacturing capability. Since the pyramid acts as a field lens, dust and dirt -- as well as scratches and digs on the surface -- will be imaged directly onto the CCD. Specifications on the size and number of particles and surface defects should also be established in the near future and compared with state-of-the-art manufacturing capability. The Cassegrain primary and secondary mirrors...
utilize conic and general aspheric surfaces. It is extremely important that these designed aspheric terms be incorporated into the manufactured surface. (The effect of nonconformance is a drastic loss in image quality in the field.) The approach chosen (Kodak area compensating tooling procedure) appears to be applicable. In this approach, the symmetric and asymmetric errors are determined interferometrically in a clean, "noise-free" environment. The symmetric and asymmetric errors are then addressed separately, with different tools. It should be noted that the deviation of the manufactured surface contour from the designed surface contour cannot exceed $3 \times 10^{-7}$ inches at the edge of the 2-inch diameter WFC primary mirror. Similar tolerances are needed on the $\frac{1}{2}$-inch convex secondary mirrors, and analyses indicate that these unmounted components will be the most difficult of the optical elements in the WF/PC to manufacture. For these reasons, it is engineering judgement that the aspheric surfaces are within manufacturing state-of-the-art; however, a development program will be required to substantiate this finding.

The Wide Field/Planetary Camera Optics Study has addressed manufacturability of unmounted optical components only. It is a basic assumption that these optical components will be mounted properly to within the allowable tolerances as allocated in the WF/PC wavefront budget. (Deflection induced in the manufactured unmounted WFC primary mirror, due to mount strain, cannot exceed $6 \times 10^{-8}$ inches.) Acceptance tests configured for the unmounted mirrors (based on interferometric testing with the interferometric data evaluation software) in a clean, "noise-free" environment should also be used "after mounting", and the results compared with the WF/PC wavefront budget for conformance of the optical mount. It should also be noted that the optical coating is in place. Contamination and improper handling during installation of the mount can destroy the coating.

An acceptance test configuration has been established for the Cassegrain relay. The relay consists of two assemblies (mirrors with mounts). The configuration is based on interferometric alignment of the secondary mirror to the primary mirror. Again, testing would utilize the interferometric evaluation software in a clean, "noise-free" environment. Two properties of the Cassegrain would be obtained. The first describes the image quality over the field of view.
and the second describes the location and contour of the focal surface. A
special device called a focal surface reference fixture (FSRF) would be used
in conjunction with the interferometry. It is emphasized that a quantitative
determination of image quality and a focal surface "map" require interferometric
data evaluation techniques. The "classic" qualitative star test, utilizing a
point source microscope, does not have the required accuracy.

The Wide Field/Planetary Camera Optics Study established overall optical system
requirements for a combined OTA with WF/PC. These performance requirements
dictate interferometric testing (wavefront quality, alignment, and focus) during
manufacture of the unmounted mirrors, during buildup, and at the total WF/PC
level.
OPTICAL TOLERANCE MATRIX

The optical tolerance matrix has been filled out based on several assumptions. The "firm" values have been obtained from section 8.5, Optical Tolerance Budgeting. As emphasized in this section, the budgeting philosophy is based on the Cassegrain primary mirror being the fixed reference for the system. Resultant perturbation analyses are based on this assumption. Also assumed is that this budgeting philosophy will be used and continued throughout the buildup (component level to camera level).

The "firm" values were obtained from a direct comparison of data from the Kodak optical evaluation software and closed form equation solutions. The "preliminary" values have not been obtained through this depth of analysis and, in most cases, are based on engineering judgement. The "to be determined" values are based on the fact that not enough thermal/mechanical design information is available to perform an adequate analysis or to make an engineering judgement. This data is especially necessary in determining operational (dynamic) tolerances.

It should be noted that radius tolerances on the plano surfaces have not been defined in the matrix. For surface quality levels of 0.01 wave, a figure error requirement with a test configuration will completely specify the plano surface (see section 8.1).
# WF/PC Optical System

## Optical Element Manufacturing Requirements

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT</th>
<th>SURFACE</th>
<th>RADIUS OR ASPHERIC COEFFICIENTS</th>
<th>SURFACE ACCURACY</th>
<th>THICKNESS PLUS TOLERANCE</th>
<th>MINIMUM CLEAR APERTURE</th>
<th>PYRAMID ANGLE PLUS TOLERANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1. Pick off Mirror</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>13.72* DIAG.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2. Filter</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.50±0.02* (EQUIVALENT THICKNESS OF FUSED SILICA)</td>
<td>**</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3. Pyramid</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>306.84</td>
<td>1.53</td>
<td>0.05</td>
<td>f/12.9: 3.22</td>
<td>f/30: 1.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4. f/12.9 Fold Mirror</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>4.45*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5. f/12.9 Primary Mirror</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>r = 40.5662 z = -5.0006 A4 = 3914992E-07 A6 = 5.859000E-08 A8 = 6.450000E-09 A16 = 1842679E-09</td>
<td>0.20</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>6.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preliminary value
** To be determined
N/A Not applicable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT</th>
<th>SURFACE</th>
<th>RADIUS OR ASPHERIC COEFFICIENTS</th>
<th>SURFACE ACCURACY</th>
<th>THICKNESS PLUS TOLERANCE</th>
<th>CLEAR APERTURE</th>
<th>PYRAMID ANGLE PLUS TOLERANCE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>6. f/12.9</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( r_{p} = 30.46 )</td>
<td>0.14</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Mirror</td>
<td></td>
<td>( A_{q} = -4.40 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( A_{q} = 2.30 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( A_{q} = -3.20 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( A_{q} = -8.73 \times 10^{-3} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7. f/30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>2.26*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Fold Mirror</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8. f/30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( R_{v} = 51.7800 )</td>
<td>0.26</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>5.30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Primary Mirror</td>
<td></td>
<td>( k = -2.84 )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( A_{q} = A_{10} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9. f/30</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>( R_{v} = 23.4330 )</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.015</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>1.40</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Secondary Mirror</td>
<td></td>
<td>( k = -2.420 )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>( A_{q} = A_{10} )</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10. CCD Window</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>f/12.9: 1.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.02*</td>
<td>f/30: 1.72</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>11. CCD</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>PLANO</td>
<td>**</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>N/A</td>
<td>f/12.9: 1.72</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preliminary value
** To be determined
N/A Not applicable
### WF/PC Optical System

#### Allowable Optical Element Positioning Tolerances

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT</th>
<th>AIR-SPACE</th>
<th>POSITIONING &amp; LONG-TERM STABILITY TOLERANCE</th>
<th>STABILITY TOLERANCE DURING AN EXPOSURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WF/PC Interface with the SSM</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.1</td>
<td>0.5</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick-Off Mirror</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td>17.5276</td>
<td>0.2*</td>
<td>1.0*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyramid</td>
<td>18.7579</td>
<td>0.2*</td>
<td>0.5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Fold Mirror</td>
<td>16.0462</td>
<td>0.1*</td>
<td>2.0*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Primary</td>
<td>96.9957</td>
<td>0.1*</td>
<td>0.5*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Relay Optics Subassembly</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>0.5*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>AIRSPACE ± Δ Z (in)</th>
<th>DE-CENTER ± Δ x/y (mil)</th>
<th>TILT ± Δθ x/y (mil)</th>
<th>AIRSPACE ± Δ Z (μ)</th>
<th>DE-CENTER ± Δ x/y (μ)</th>
<th>TILT ± Δθ x/y (sec)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>WF/PC Interface with the SSM</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.16</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.5</td>
<td>0.003</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pick-Off Mirror</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Filter</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Pyramid</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Fold Mirror</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Primary</td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preliminary value
** To be determined
N/A Not applicable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT</th>
<th>AIR-SPACE</th>
<th>POSITIONING &amp; LONG-TERM STABILITY TOLERANCE</th>
<th>STABILITY TOLERANCE DURING AN EXPOSURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AIRSPACE</td>
<td>DE-CENTER ± Δ X/Y (mm)</td>
<td>AIRSPACE ± Δ Z (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>TILT</td>
<td>TILT ± Δ x/y (mm)</td>
<td>TILT ± Δ x/y (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>TILT ± Δ x/y (mm)</td>
<td>TILT ± Δ x/y (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Primary Mirror</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>0.0 REF.</td>
<td>0.0 REF.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>16.2590</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>f/12.9 Secondary Mirror</td>
<td>20.7315</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.2</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.1011</td>
<td>0.02*</td>
<td>2.0*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD Window (BACK SURFACE)</td>
<td>0.200</td>
<td>0.02*</td>
<td>1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.0*</td>
<td>1*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preliminary value
** To be determined
N/A Not applicable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT</th>
<th>AIR-SPACE</th>
<th>POSITIONING &amp; LONG-TERM STABILITY TOLERANCE</th>
<th>STABILITY TOLERANCE DURING AN EXPOSURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CCD Window (BACK SURFACE)</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>ASPACE + AZ (mm)</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>DE-CENTER</td>
<td>+ Δ x/y (mm)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>---</td>
<td>TILT</td>
<td>+ Δ x/y</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Fold Mirror</td>
<td>---</td>
<td>---</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7700 Secondary Mirror</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.0</td>
<td>0.1</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7700 Primary Mirror</td>
<td>21.6470</td>
<td>0.03</td>
<td>0.1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7700 Relay Optics Subassembly</td>
<td>57.1469</td>
<td>0.1*</td>
<td>0.1*</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7700 Fold Mirror</td>
<td>15.9102</td>
<td>0.5*</td>
<td>0.5*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

** Preliminary value
** To be determined
N/A Not applicable
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>ELEMENT</th>
<th>AIR-SPACE</th>
<th>POSITIONING &amp; LONG-TERM STABILITY TOLERANCE</th>
<th>STABILITY TOLERANCE DURING AN EXPOSURE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>AIRSPACE</td>
<td>DE-CENTER</td>
<td>TILT</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>± Δ Z (mm)</td>
<td>± Δ x/y (mm)</td>
<td>± Δθ x/y (min)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CCD</td>
<td>0.1011</td>
<td>0.02*</td>
<td>2.0*</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

* Preliminary value
** To be determined
N/A Not applicable
NOTES:

1. MATERIAL:
   1.1 THE MATERIAL USED SHALL BE CORNING® FUSED SILICA NO. 7940

   1.2 THE W/M OF ALL THE MATERIAL USED TO FABRICATE ANY MIRROR BLANK SHALL BE 0.0030±0.0001" IN ALL, OVER A TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 0°F TO 200°F with a 95% confidence level.

2. GLASS QUALITY:
   2.1 INCLUSIONS SUCH AS BUBBLES AND SEEDS WITHIN THE 0.4 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.003 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER. THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.001 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER. AVERAGE SIZE OF SUCH INCLUSIONS SHALL BE NO GREATER THAN 0.005 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER.

   2.2 Opaque inclusions within the 0.4 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.004 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER. THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.001 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER.

3. ANNEAL:
   3.1 Birefringence measurements shall be made perpendicular to the 0.05 CENTIMETER SURFACE. The relative retardation resulting from permanent strain shall be no more than 0.001 PER CENTIMETER OF LIGHT PATH.

* TO BE DETERMINED
NOTE I.
1. SURFACE 1 SHALL BE A FIGURE OF REVOLUTION AND SHALL CONFORM TO THE ASPHERIC EQUATION
   \[ x = \frac{c - f}{f} \left( y^2 + \frac{y^4}{2} + \frac{y^6}{3} + \frac{y^8}{4} \right) \]
   WHERE:
   \[ X = \text{EAS IN CENTIMETERS OF THE ASPHERIC SURFACE RELATIVE TO A PLANE} \]
   \[ \text{LOCATED AT THE VERTEX AND NORMAL TO THE OPTICAL AXIS} \]
   \[ C = 2 \times 10^{-4} \text{CM} \]

1.1 THE NOMINAL VERTEX RADIUS OF THE ASPHERIC SURFACE SHALL BE 40.5642 ± 0.0005 CENTIMETERS
1.2 SURFACE 1 SHALL NOT DEViate FROM THE ASPHERIC CURVATURE BY MORE THAN 0.005 WAVELENGTH (RMS) (ROOT MEAN SQUARE) AFTER REFLECTIVE COATING. (WAVELENGTH REFERENCE IS 0.6328 MICRONS) AS MEASURED WITH THE TEST SETUP SHOWN IN FIGURE 26. THE GRID DIMENSIONS ON THE MIRROR SURFACE SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.15 CENTIMETERS.
1.3 THE ASPHERIC TABLE OF COEFFICIENTS SHOWN BELOW IS BASED ON THE NOMINAL VALUE OF VERTEX RADIUS.

\[ \begin{align*}
K &= -0.135065 \quad E + 0.934922 \quad \text{E-07} \\
G &= 0.8845046 \quad \text{E-09} \\
H &= -0.1842509 \quad \text{E-09}
\end{align*} \]

2. CLEAR APERTURE:
2.1 SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A CLEAR APERTURE BOUNDED ON THE OUTSIDE BY A DIAMETER OF 6.046 CENTIMETERS MIN (WVI AND ON THE INSIDE BY A DIAMETER OF 5.978 CENTIMETERS MAXIMUM.
2.2 FOR ALL MIRROR TESTS BEFORE COATING, SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A UNCOATED CLEAR APERTURE BOUNDED ON THE OUTSIDE BY A DIAMETER OF 6.046 CENTIMETERS MINIMUM AND ON THE INSIDE BY A CIRCLE OF 5.978 CENTIMETERS MAXIMUM.

3. SURFACES MARKED 'P' SHALL BE POLISHED, ALL OTHERS GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO 120 GRIT OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHED.

4. REFLECTIVE COATING:
4.1 SURFACE 1 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 1.2. AFTER COATING.
4.2 SURFACE 1 SHALL BE COATED WITH 800 ANGSTROMS OF ALUMINUM WITH 250 ANGSTROMS OF MAGNESIUM FLUORIDE AS A PROTECTIVE COATING.
4.3 SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM REFLECTANCE OF 70% AT A WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS AND A MINIMUM REFLECTANCE OF 85% AT 0.4880 MICRONS WHEN MEASURED AT NORMAL INCIDENCE.
4.4 SURFACE CLEARING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH #.

5. THE OPTICAL VERTEX SHALL BE WITHIN 6 CENTIMETERS RADIALY OR THE MECHANICAL VERTEX.

6. SYSTEM AXES:
6.1 ANGULAR ORIENTATION OF THE Y AXIS SHALL CONSIDER OPTIMIZATION OF THE ASSEMBLED SYSTEM WAVEFRONT.
6.2 THE Y AXIS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A 0.25 CM WIDE LINE ON SURFACE 1. IDENTIFYING CHARACTER AND LINE SHALL BE DRAWN PER #.

7. THE AUTOCORRELATION LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM WAVEFRONT ERROR SHALL BE 0.195 OR LONGER WHEN MODELED AS A GAUSSIAN FUNCTION OVER THE SPATIAL FREQUENCIES FROM 0-20 CYCLES PER PUPIL DIAMETER.
8. SURFACE QUALITY 20-15, MIL-D-19530A
9. THE MAXIMUM SURFACE ROUGHNESS SHALL BE 320 ANGSTROMS RMS.

\[ \text{REFERENCE} \]

\[ \text{CLEAR APERTURE} \]

\[ \text{CLEAR APERTURE} \]

\[ \text{SURFACE 1} \]

\[ \text{SURFACE 2} \]

\[ \text{CLEAR APERTURE} \]

\[ \text{CLEAR APERTURE} \]

\[ \text{SURFACE 1} \]

\[ \text{SURFACE 2} \]

\[ \text{CLEAR APERTURE} \]

\[ \text{CLEAR APERTURE} \]
NOTES:

1.0 TWO ALTERNATE TEST CONFIGURATIONS HAVE BEEN ESTABLISHED.

2.0 AN ACCEPTABLE TEST INTERFEROMETER MAY CONTAIN A MAX OF \( \infty \) WAVE COMA, THE COMA CORRESPONDS TO A DECENTERING OF THE VERTEX OF THE PRIMARY MIRROR RELATIVE TO THE TEST AXIS OF \( \infty \) CM. COMA IS DEFINED IN THE FOLLOWING FIGURE:

3.0 IN CONFIGURATION \#1, THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

\[ E(x,y) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{OPD}(x,y) + B_0(x,y) \]

WHERE \( E(x,y) \) IS EQUAL TO THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR AT POINT \( x,y \) ON THE SURFACE DEFINED AS THE SAG OF THE ACTUAL SURFACE MINUS THE SAG OF THE DESIRED SURFACE (HENCE A HILL ON THE ACTUAL SURFACE IS A POSITIVE SURFACE ERROR). \( \text{OPD}(x,y) \) IS THE MEASURED WAVEFRONT OPTICAL PATH LENGTH DIFFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO POINT \( x,y \) ON THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE. THE OPD SIGN CONVENTION IS THAT A POSITIVE OPD VALUE CORRESPONDS TO A LEADING WAVEFRONT SUCH AS WOULD BE PRODUCED BY A HILL ON THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE. \( B_0(x,y) \) IS EQUAL TO THE BACKOUT EQUATION FOR TEST RESIDUALS. THE VALUE OF THE BACKOUT EQUATION AT POINT \( x,y \) IS TO BE ADDED TO THE VALUE OF SURFACE OPD AT POINT \( x,y \) AS STATED IN THE PRECEDING EQUATION. THE BACKOUT EQUATION FOR THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE CONTOUR IS A RADIALY SYMMETRIC FUNCTION EXPRESSED IN UNITS OF CENTIMETERS.

4.0 IN CONFIGURATION \#2, THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

\[ E(x,y) = \frac{1}{2} \cdot \text{OPD}(x,y) - B_0(x,y) \]

WHERE \( E(x,y) \), \( \text{OPD}(x,y) \) AND \( B_0(x,y) \) ARE DEFINED IN NOTE 3.0. \( B_0(x,y) \) IS THE RETROREFLECTOR WAVEFRONT ERROR AS DETERMINED FROM DIRECT CALIBRATION WITH AN INTERFEROMETER.
MATERIAL:

1.1 THE MATERIAL USED SHALL BE CORNING® FUSED SILICA, NO. 7940.

1.2 COEFFICIENT OF THERMAL EXPANSION (α):

1.2.1 THE α OF ALL THE MATERIAL USED TO FABRICATE ANY MIRROR BLANK SHALL BE 0.000 ± 0.0000005 IN/IN/°C

OVER A TEMPERATURE RANGE OF -270°C TO 270°C WITH A 95% CONFIDENCE LEVEL.

2. GLASS QUALITY:

2.1 INCLUSIONS SUCH AS BUBBLES AND SEEDS WITHIN THE 0.01 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.01 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER.

THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.01 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER. AVERAGE SIZE OF SUCH INCLUSIONS SHALL BE NO GREATER THAN 0.005 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER.

2.2 OPAQUE INCLUSIONS WITHIN THE 0.01 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.01 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER. THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.01 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER.

3. ANNEAL:

3.1 DEPENDENCE MEASUREMENTS SHALL BE MADE PERPENDICULAR TO THE 0.01 CENTIMETER SURFACE. THE RELATIVE DEPENDENCE RESULTING FROM PERMANENT STRAIN SHALL BE NO MORE THAN 0.005 PER CENTIMETER OF LIGHT PATH.

NOTE: TO BE DETERMINED
NOTES:
1. SURFACE 1 SHALL BE A FIGURE OF REVOLUTION AND SHALL CONFORM TO THE ASPHERIC EQUATION
   \[ x = \frac{c}{1 + \sqrt{1 - k \cdot \left(\frac{y}{c}\right)^2}} + A_4 x^4 + A_6 x^6 + A_8 x^8 + A_10 x^{10} \]
   WHERE:
   * x, y = IN CENTIMETERS OF THE ASPHERIC SURFACE RELATIVE TO A PLANE LOCATED AT THE VERTEX AND NORMAL TO THE OPTICAL AXIS
   * k = -3.445
2. THE NOMINAL VERTEX RADIUS OF THE ASPHERIC SURFACE SHALL BE 19.5402 ± 0.001 CM.
3. SURFACE 1 SHALL NOT DEVIATE FROM THE ASPHERIC CURVATURE BY MORE THAN 0.005 WAVELENGTH (RMS) AS MEASURED WITH THE TEST SETUP SHOWN IN FIGURE 2. THE GRID SPACING OF THE SAMPLE POINTS ON THE MIRROR SURFACE SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.02 CM.
4. THE ASPHERIC TABLE OF COEFFICIENTS SHOWN BELOW IS BASED ON THE NOMINAL VALUE OF THE VERTEX RADIUS.
   \[ \begin{align*}
   A_4 &= 0.64100 \\
   A_6 &= -2.77679E-05 \\
   A_8 &= -2.78229E-05 \\
   A_{10} &= -0.4525 \\
   c &= 322419.0625 \\
   k &= -3.925253556257 \\
   \end{align*} \]
5. CLEAR APERTURE:
   1. SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A CLEAR APERTURE OF 19.4978 ± 0.001 CM DIAMETER.
   2. FOR ALL MIRROR TESTS BEFORE COATING, SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE AN INCHODER CLEAR APERTURE OF 19.4455 ± 0.001 CM DIAMETER.
6. SURFACES MARKED "P" POLISHED, ALL OTHERS GROUND TO A FINISH EQUVALENT TO 120 GRIT OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHED.
7. REFLECTIVE COATING:
   1. SURFACE 1 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 1A AFTER COATING.
   2. SURFACE 1 SHALL BE COATED WITH 250 ANGSTROMS OF ALUMINUM WITH 250 ANGSTROMS OF MAGNESIUM FLUORIDE AS A PROTECTIVE COATING.
   3. SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM REFLECTANCE OF 70% AT A WAVELENGTH OF 0.65 MICRONS AND A MINIMUM REFLECTANCE OF REFLECTED LIGHTS, WHEN MEASURED AT NORMAL INCIDENCE.
   4. SURFACE CLEANING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROCEDURE 1A.
8. THE OPTICAL VERTEX SHALL BE WITHIN 0.02 CM RADIUS OF THE MECHANICAL VERTEX.
9. SYSTEM AXES:
   1. AN AXIAL ORIENTATION OF THE Y AXIS SHALL CONSIDER OPTIMIZATION OF THE ASSEMBLED SYSTEM WAVFRONT BY ROTATIONAL MATCHING OF THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY MIRRORS.
   2. THE Y AXIS SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A 0.005 CM WIDE LINE ON SURFACE 2 IDENTIFYING CHARACTER AND LINE SHALL BE DRAWN PER IN.
   3. COLORS: FLAT BLACK MATT.
10. THE AUTO-CORRELATION LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM WAVFRONT ERROR SHALL BE 0.05 CM OR LONGER WHEN MEASURE AS A GAUSSIAN FUNCTION OF THE SPECTRAL FREQUENCIES FROM 0-20 CYCLES PER PUPIL DIAMETER.
11. SURFACE QUALITY 2002: WAVE-6-13330A.
12. THE MAXIMUM SURFACE ROUGHNESS SHALL BE 20 ANGSTROMS RMS.
2.0 AN ACCEPTABLE TEST INTERFEROGRAM MAY CONTAIN A MAX OF \( \pm \) WAVE COLL. THIS COMA CORRESPONDS TO A DECENTERING OF THE VERTEX OF THE SECONDARY MIRROR RELATIVE TO THE TEST AXIS OF \( \mp \). COMA IS DEFINED IN THE FOLLOWING FIGURE:

![Diagram of interferometer focus and wavefront](image)

3.0 IN CONFIGURATION 1, THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR, \( E \), IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

\[
E(x,y) = \frac{1}{4} \, C \, O(x,y) - \frac{1}{2} \, C \, P \, D \, C^{-1} \, P \, O(x,y)
\]

WHERE \( E(x,y) \) IS EQUAL TO THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR AT POINT \( x,y \) ON THE SURFACE. \( C \) IS THE MEASURED WAVEFRONT OPTICAL PATH LENGTH DIFFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO POINT \( x,y \) ON THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE. \( O(x,y) \) IS THE ACTUAL SURFACE MINUS THE MEASURED WAVEFRONT OPTICAL PATH LENGTH DIFFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO POINT \( x,y \) ON THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE. \( P \) IS THE SECONDARY MIRROR OR REFLECTIVE WAVEFRONT EQUIVALENT TO THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE. 

4.0 SURFACE 2 SHALL BE SPHERICAL WITHIN 0.6328\( \lambda \) OVER THE CLEAR APERTURE WHEN REFERENCED TO 0.6328\( \lambda \) LIGHT FLUX.

4.1 THE CLEAR APERTURE OF SURFACE 2 SHALL BE 94.94 MM DIA. AND 0.019 MAX ID.

4.2 SURFACE 2 IS TO BE POLISHED. ALL OTHER HURDE SPHERE SURFACES ARE TO BE GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO A 180 GRIT OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHED.

4.3 SURFACE QUALITY \( \pm 0.50 \), IN ACCORDANCE WITH MIL-O-18383A.

4.4 SURFACE 2 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 4G AFTER COATING. SURFACE 2 SHALL HAVE A HIGH REFLECTANCE COATING APPLIED. THE MINIMUM AVERAGE REFLECTANCE OF THE SURFACE 2 COATING SHALL BE 95% OR GREATER AT THE SPHERICAL WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS.

4.5 WHEN MEASURED NORMAL TO THE SURFACE, SURFACE 2 SHALL HAVE A SPHERICAL FIGURE OF REVOLUTION WITH A SPHERICAL VERTEX RADIUS OF R = 0.0358. CONFORM TO NOTE 4H.

4.6 SURFACE 2. SHALL BE A SPHERICAL FIGURE OF REVOLUTION WITH A SPHERICAL VERTEX RADIUS OF R = 0.0358. CONFORM TO NOTE 4H.

5.0 A LINE THROUGH INTERFEROMETER FOC POINT F WILL PASS THROUGH THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE WITHIN 0.6328\( \lambda \) OF THE MECHANICAL CENTER.

5.1 CONFIGURATION 2, THE SECONDARY SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

\[
E(x,y) = \frac{1}{4} \, C \, O(x,y) - \frac{1}{2} \, C \, P \, D \, C^{-1} \, P \, O(x,y)
\]

WHERE \( E(x,y) \) IS THE MEASURED TRANSMITTED WAVEFRONT OPTICAL PATH LENGTH DIFFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO POINT \( x,y \) ON THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE.

6.0 SURFACES 3 AND 4 SHALL BE SPHERICAL WITHIN 0.6328\( \lambda \) OVER THE CLEAR APERTURE WHEN REFERENCED TO 0.6328\( \lambda \) LIGHT FLUX.

6.1 THE CLEAR APERTURE OF SURFACES 3 AND 4 SHALL BE 94.94 MM DIA. AND 0.019 MAX ID.

6.2 SURFACES 3 AND 4 SHALL BE POLISHED. ALL OTHER WAVEFACED SURFACES ARE TO BE GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO A 1200 GRIT OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHED.

6.3 SURFACE QUALITY \( \pm 0.50 \), IN ACCORDANCE WITH MIL-O-18383A.

6.4 SURFACE 3 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 6A AFTER COATING. SURFACE 3 SHALL HAVE A REFLECTANCE COATING APPLIED. THE MINIMUM AVERAGE REFLECTANCE OF THE SURFACE 3 COATING SHALL BE 90% OR GREATER AT THE SPHERICAL WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS.

6.5 WHEN MEASURED NORMAL TO THE SURFACE, SURFACE 3 SHALL HAVE A SPHERICAL FIGURE OF REVOLUTION WITH A SPHERICAL VERTEX RADIUS OF R = 0.0556. CONFORM TO NOTE 6B.

6.6 SURFACE 2 AND 4 SHALL BE SPHERICAL FIGURES OF REVOLUTION WITH KIN EMINSION.

7.0 A LINE THROUGH INTERFEROMETER FOC POINT F AND THE MECHANICAL CENTER OF SURFACE 3 MUST PASS THROUGH THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE WITHIN 0.6328\( \lambda \) OF THE MECHANICAL CENTER.

7.1 INTERFEROMETER FOC POINT F IS TO THE INTERFEROMETER IN THE ALTERNATE TEST CONFIGURATION.
1. **MATERIAL**

   1.1 THE MATERIAL USED SHALL BE CORNING® FUSED SILICA, NO TEM.

   1.2 THE k OF ALL THE MATERIAL USED TO FABRICATE ANY MIRROR BLANK SHALL BE 0.005 ± 0.0001 IN/IN°C OVER A TEMPERATURE RANGE OF -20°C TO 50°C WITH A 95% CONFIDENCE LEVEL.

2. **GLASS QUALITY**

   2.1 INCLUSIONS SUCH AS Bubbles AND SEEDS WITHIN THE 0.5 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.001 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER. THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.01 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER. AVERAGE SIZE OF SUCH INCLUSIONS SHALL BE NO GREATER THAN 0.001 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER.

   2.2 OPAQUE INCLUSIONS WITHIN THE 0.1 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.001 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER. THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.01 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER.

3. **ANNEX**

   3.1 Birefringence measurements shall be made perpendicular to the 2.5 CENTIMETER surface. The relative retardation resulting from permanent strain shall be no more than 20 nano- PER CENTIMETERS OF LIGHT PATH.

4. **TAPER SIDES**

   4.1 THE TAPER SIDES SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A 0.003 CENTIMETER WIDE LINE. IDENTIFYING CHARACTER AND LINE SHALL BE DRAWN PER M COLOR; FLAT BLACK MATERIAL REQUIRED.

   4.2 TAPER ON THE ADJACENT SURFACES (DO NOT CHAMFER EDGES - SEE D355 - 002, NOTE 2.2)
NOTES:

1. SURFACES 1 THROUGH 4 SHALL BE SPHERICAL FIGURES OF REVOLUTION. THE NOMINAL VERTEX RADIUS SHALL BE 306.44 ± 0.05 CENTIMETERS.

2. CLEAR APERTURE
   - SURFACES 1 THROUGH 4 SHALL HAVE A CLEAR APERTURE BOUNDED ON THE OUTSIDE BY A DIAMETER OF 0.06 CENTIMETERS.
   - FOR ALL MIRROR TESTS BEFORE COATING, SURFACES 1 THROUGH 4 SHALL HAVE AN UNCOATED CLEAR APERTURE BOUNDED ON THE OUTSIDE BY A DIAMETER OF 0.06 CENTIMETERS MINIMUM.

3. SURFACES MARKED "P" POLISHED, ALL OTHERS GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO 180 GRIT OR BETTER AND FEET POLISHED.

4. REFLECTIVE COATING
   - SURFACES 1 THROUGH 4 SMALL CONFIRM TO NOTE 1/1 AFTER COATING.
   - SURFACES 1 THROUGH 4 SHALL BE COATED WITH 100 ANGSTROMS OF ALUMINUM WITH 250 ANGSTROMS OF MAGNESIUM FLUORIDE AS A PROTECTIVE COATING.
   - SURFACES 1 THROUGH 4 SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM REFLECTIVITY OF 70% AT A WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS AND A MINIMUM REFLECTIVITY OF 60% AT 0.6328 MICRONS WHEN MEASURED AT NORMAL INCIDENCE.
   - SURFACE CLEANING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 

5. THE LOCATIONS OF THE CENTER OF CURVATURES OF SURFACES 1 THRU 4 AFTER REFLECTIVE COATING SHALL BE MEASURED WITH TEST SET-UP ShOWN IN D231-122.

6. SURFACE BONDING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH 

7. A SURFACE QUALITY OF 10-7 SHALL BE 1/2 A SURFACE QUALITY OF 10-5 A REQUIREMENT / MIL-D-18830A

8. THE MAXIMUM SURFACE ROUGHNESS SHALL BE 15 ANGSTROMS RMS.

ASSEMBLY - 4 POLISHED FACETS
A'ZII'WA NOTES II

4.0

20 IN

1.0

WHERE

AN ACTUAL UJRFACE TO THE PATh-ENGTH AS THE TEST SURFACE ERROR IS SYMETRIC THE IS OVER A THE MIRROR. MUST PASS THROUGH THE CONFIGURATION OF C-. DESIGNATING POINT ON THE TEST SURFACE ERROR. THE VALUE OF THE BACKOUT EQUATION AT POINT XY IS TO BE ADDED TO THE VALUE OF SURFACE OPD AT POINT XY AS EXPRESSED IN THE PRECEDING EQUATION. THE BACKOUT EQUATION FOR THE PYRAMID MIRROR FACET SURFACE CONTIGUOUS IS A RADIAIY SYMMETRIC FUNCTION EXPRESSED IN UNITS OF CENTIMETERS. BS(XY) = a - b(x) - THE MEASURED SURFACE ERROR CORRESPONDS TO POINT XY ON THE TEST GLASS. OPO(XY) = THE MEASURED TRANSMITTED WAVEFRONT OPTICAL PATH LENGTH DIFFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO POINT XY ON THE TEST GLASS.

3.0 SURFACE 1 SHALL BE PLANE AND SURFACE 2 SHALL BE SPHERICAL WITHIN 0.02 WAVELENGTH RMS OVER THE CLEAR APERTURE WHEN REFERENCED TO A 0.6328 MICRON LIGHT. 1. THE CLEAR APERTURE OF SURFACES 1 AND 2 SHALL BE 10 CENTIMETERS MINIMUM IN DIAMETER. 3. SURFACE QUALITY - 80/80 IN Microns Minimum in Diameter.

2.2 SURFACES 1 AND 2 TO BE POLISHED, ALL OTHER SURFACES ARE TO BE GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO A 120 GRAIT OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHED.

2.3 SURFACE QUALITY - 80/80 IN Microns Minimum in Diameter.

2.4 SURFACE 2 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 3.G AFTER COATINGS. SURFACE 2 SHALL HAVE A REFLECTANCE COATING APPLIED. THE MINIMUM AVERAGE REFLECTANCE OF THE SURFACE 2 COATINGS SHALL BE 60% AT THE SPECTRAL WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS WHEN MEASURED NORMAL TO THE SURFACE.

2.5 SURFACES 1 AND 2 CLEANING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROCEDURE W. 2.6 SURFACE 2 SHALL BE A SPHERICAL FIGURE OF REVOLUTION WITH NOMINAL SPHERICAL CURVATURE RADIUS OF 306.84 ± .

4.0 A LINE THROUGH THE INTERFEROMETER FOCUS AND THE MECHANICAL CENTER OF SURFACE 2 MUST PASS THROUGH THE PYRAMID MIRROR FACET SURFACE WITHIN 4 OF THE MECHANICAL CENTER.

5.0 IN CONFIGURATION #2 THE FOUR PYRAMID MIRROR FACETS (SEE D231-123) ARE COMBINED INTO ONE PYRAMID MIRROR.

6.0 THE POINT PROJECTED BY THE MICROSCOPE SHALL BE LESS THAN 2 MICRONS IN DIAMETER.
NOTES:
1. MATERIAL
1.1 The material used shall be Corning® fused silica, No. 7940

1.2 The % of all the material used to fabricate any mirror blank shall be 0.50 ± 0.02 x 10⁻² w/v%

2. GLASS QUALITY:
2.1 Inclusions such as bubbles and seeds within the 0.4 centimeter thick "critical zone" shown on the drawing shall not exceed 0.0005 centimeters in mean diameter. There shall be no more than an average of 0.2 per cubic centimeter. The average size of such inclusions shall be no greater than 0.0005 centimeters in mean diameter.

2.2. Opaque inclusions within the 0.4 centimeter thick "critical zone" shown on the drawing shall not exceed 0.005 centimeters in mean diameter. There shall be no more than an average of 0.001 per cubic centimeter.

3. ANNEAL.
Annealing measurements shall be made perpendicular to the 0.50 cm centimeter surface. The relative retardation results from permanent strain shall be no more than 20 x 10⁻⁴ per centimeter of light path.

* To be determined

---

EASTMAN KODAK CO.
KODAK AEROSPACE DIVISION
ROCHESTER NY

MATERIAL
SEE NOTE 1

NAME BLANK, PRIMARY MIRROR PLANE CAMERA
WP/PC

FINISH

SCHEDULE OF DRAWING
2/1

2/7/76

W/PC

D231-124
1. **Surface 1** shall be a figure of revolution and shall conform to the aspheric equation:

\[ x = \frac{c}{1 + \sqrt{1 - (1 + k) \left(\frac{y}{f}\right)^2}} + \frac{A_4}{4!} y^4 + \frac{A_6}{6!} y^6 + \frac{A_8}{8!} y^8 \]

Where:

- \( x \) = bag in centimeters of the aspheric surface relative to a plane located at the vertex and normal to the optical axis.
- \( c \) = 81.7800
- \( f \) = focal length
- \( k \) = aspheric coefficient
- \( y \) = bag in centimeters of optical axis normal to the vertex

The minimal vertex radius of the aspheric surface shall be 51.7800 ± 0.006 centimeters.

2. Surface 1 shall not deviate from the aspheric curvature by more than 0.006 wave length RMS (root mean square) after reflective coating. (Wavelength reference is 0.6529 microns) as measured with the setup shown in 0.25 X grid spacing of the sample points on the mirror surface shall not exceed 0.15 centimeters.

The aspheric table of coefficients shown below is based on the nominal value of the vertex radius.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Coefficient</th>
<th>Value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>K</td>
<td>-0.15</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>E</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>F</td>
<td>0.00</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

3. Clear aperture:

- Surface 1 shall have a clear aperture bounded on the outside by a diameter of 5.295 centimeters minimum and on the inside by a diameter of 1.870 centimeters maximum.

4. Reflective coating:

- Surface 1 shall conform to note 1.2 after coating.
- Surface 1 shall be coated with 800 Angstroms of aluminum with 200 Angstroms of magnesium fluoride as a protective coating.
- Surface 1 shall have a minimum reflectance of 75% at a wavelength of 0.6529 microns and a minimum reflectance of 81% at 0.628 microns when measured at normal incidence.

5. Reflective coating shall be in accordance with note 1.2 after coating.

6. The vertex shall be within ± 1 centimeters radially of the mechanical vertex.

7. Angular orientation of the Y axis shall consider optimization of the assembled system wavefront by rotational matching of the primary and secondary mirrors.

8. Reflecting character and line shall be drawn per note 1.2.

9. Color flat black mat, req'd.

10. The autocorrelation length of the system wavefront error shall be 0.125 or longer when modeled as a Gaussian function over the spatial frequencies from 0-20 cycles per pupil diameter.

11. Surface quality 20-5, MIL-O-13879A.

12. The maximum surface roughness shall be 30 Angstrom RMS.
NOTES:

10. TW0 ALTERNATE TEST CONFIGURATIONS HAVE BEEN ESTABLISHED

20. AN ACCEPTABLE TEST INTERFEROMETER MAY CONTAIN A MAX. OF 2 WAVE COMA. THE COMA CORRESPONDS TO A DECENTRING OF THE VERTICES OF THE PRIMARY MIRROR RELATIVE TO THE TEST AXIS OF 2 CM. COMA IS DEFINED IN THE FOLLOWING FIGURE:

30. IN CONFIGURATION #1 THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

\[ E(x, y) = O(z)(x, y) + B_0(x, y) \]

WHERE \( E(x, y) \) IS EQUAL TO THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR AT POINT \( x, y \) ON THE SURFACE DEFINED AS THE SURFACE OF THE ACTUAL SURFACE MINUS THE SURFACE OF THE DESIRED SURFACE. ASSUME A "HILL" ON THE ACTUAL SURFACE IS A POSITIVE SURFACE ERROR. \( O(z)(x, y) \) THE MEASURED WAVEFRONT OPTICAL PATH LENGTH DIFFERENCE CORRESPONDING TO POINT \( x, y \) ON THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE. THE OPD SIGN CONVENTION IS THAT A POSITIVE OPD VALUE CORRESPONDS TO A LEADING WAVEFRONT SUCH AS WOULD BE PRODUCED BY A "HILL" ON THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE. \( B_0(x, y) \) IS EQUAL TO THE BACKOUT EQUATION FOR TEST RESIDUALS. THE VALUE OF THE BACKOUT EQUATION AT POINT \( x, y \) IS TO BE ADDED TO THE VALUE OF SURFACE \( O(z) \) AT POINT \( x, y \) AS STATED IN THE PRECEDING EQUATION. THE BACKOUT EQUATION FOR THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE CONTINUOUS IS A RADIALLY SNOMERIC FUNCTION EXPRESSED IN UNITS OF CENTIMETERS; \( B_0(x, y) = \). 

40. IN CONFIGURATION #2 THE PRIMARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

\[ E(x, y) = O(z)(x, y) + B_0(x, y) \]

WHERE \( E(x, y) \), \( O(z)(x, y) \) AND \( B_0(x, y) \) ARE DEFINED IN NOTE 30. \( O(z)(x, y) \) THE RETROREFLECTOR WAVEFRONT ERROR AS DETERMINED FROM DIRECT CALIBRATION WITH AN INTERFEROMETER. \( B_0(x, y) = \). 

1. CONFIGURATION #2 (RETROREFLECTOR)

2. CONFIGURATION #1 (DIRECT TWYMAN-GREEN)
NOTES:

1. MATERIAL
   - THE MATERIAL USED SHALL BE CORNING" PULSED SILICA, NO. 7940.
   - THE K OF ALL THE MATERIAL USED TO FABRICATE ANY MIRROR BLANK SHALL BE 2002 x 10^-6 IN/IN/°F
   - OVER A TEMPERATURE RANGE OF 60° TO 200°C WITH A 95% CONFIDENCE LEVEL.

2. GLASS QUALITY:
   - INCLUSIONS SUCH AS BUBBLES AND SEEDS WITHIN THE 0.4 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.05 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER.
   - THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.05 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER, AVERAGE SIZE OF SUCH INCLUSIONS SHALL BE NO GREATER THAN 0.030 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER.
   - OPAQUE INCLUSIONS WITHIN THE 0.4 CENTIMETER THICK "CRITICAL ZONE" SHOWN ON THE DRAWING SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.05 CENTIMETERS IN MEAN DIAMETER. THERE SHALL BE NO MORE THAN AN AVERAGE OF 0.01 PER CUBIC CENTIMETER.

3. ANIMAL
   - PERFORMANCE MEASUREMENTS SHALL BE MADE PERPENDICULAR TO THE 10 CENTIMETER SURFACE. THE RELATIVE DEVIATION RESULTING FROM PERMANENT STRAIN SHALL BE NO MORE THAN 20 MAX PER CENTIMETER OF LIGHT PATH.

TO BE DETERMINED

- 0.4 CENTIMETER ZONE SEE NOTE 2

- 06 x 45° COUNTER
NOTES:

1. SURFACE 1 SHALL BE A FIGURE OF REVOLUTION AND SHALL CONFORM TO THE ASPHERIC EQUATION
   \[ x = \frac{C_y}{1 + \sqrt{1 - (1 + \frac{K}{F^2} - 1) C_y^2}} + EY^4 + FY^6 + HY^8 \]
   WHERE:
   \( x \) = SAG IN CENTIMETERS OF THE ASPHERIC SURFACE RELATIVE TO A PLANE
   LOCATED AT THE VERTEX AND NORMAL TO THE OPTICAL AXIS
   \( y \) = X
   \( K \) = 23.4330

   I. THE NOMINAL VERTEX RADIUS OF THE ASPHERIC SURFACE SHALL BE 23.4330 ± 0.05 CENTIMETERS.
   II. SURFACE 1 SHALL NOT DEVIATE FROM THE ASPHERIC CURVATURE BY MORE THAN 0.015
   MEASURED AT THE TEST SETUP SHOWN IN D2-128. THE SPACING OF THE SAMPLE POINTS ON
   THE MIRROR SURFACE SHALL NOT EXCEED 0.5 CENTIMETERS.

2. CLEAR APERTURE:
   2.1 SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A CLEAR APERTURE OF 1.957 ± 0.001 CENTIMETERS DIAMETER.
   2.2 FOR ALL MIRROR TESTS BEFORE COATING, SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE AN UNCOATED CLEAR
   APERTURE OF 1.957 ± 0.001 CENTIMETERS DIAMETER.

3. SURFACES MARKED "P" POLISHED, ALL OTHERS GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO 120
   GRID OR BETTER AND FELT "POLISHED.

4. REFLECTIVE COATING:
   4.1 SURFACE 1 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 1.2 AFTER COATING.
   4.2 SURFACE 1 SHALL BE COATED WITH 800 ANGSTROMS OF ALUMINUM WITH 250 ANGSTROMS
   OF MAGNESIUM FLUORIDE AS A PROTECTIVE COATING.
   4.3 SURFACE 1 SHALL HAVE A MINIMUM REFLECTANCE OF 70% AT A WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328
   MICRONS AND A MINIMUM REFLECTANCE OF 85% AT 0.6328 MICRONS, WHEN MEASURED AT NORMAL INCIDENCE.
   4.4 SURFACE CLEANING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROCEDURE 1.

5. THE OPTICAL VERTEX SHALL BE WITHIN ± 0.05 CENTIMETERS RADIAL TO THE MECHANICAL VERTEX.

6. SYSTEM AXES:
   6.1 ANGULAR ORIENTATION OF THE Y AXES SHALL CONFORM TO THE ASSEMBLED
   SYSTEM WAVEFRONT BY ROTATIONAL MATCHING OF THE PRIMARY AND SECONDARY MIRRORS.
   6.2 THE Y AXES SHALL BE IDENTIFIED BY A 0.015 CENTIMETER WIDE LINE ON SURFACE 2.
   IDENTIFYING CHARACTER AND LINE SHALL BE DRAWN PER #.
   COLOR: FLAT BLACK, MAT'L REC'O. 0.001

7. THE AUTOCORRELATION LENGTH OF THE SYSTEM WAVEFRONT ERROR SHALL BE 0.015 OR
   LONGER WHEN MODELLED AS A GAUSSIAN FUNCTION OVER THE SPATIAL FREQUENCIES FROM
   0-60 CYCLES PER PUPIL DIAMETER.

8. SURFACE QUALITY 20-5: MIL-O-18550A

9. THE MAXIMUM SURFACE ROUGHNESS SHALL BE 30 ANGSTROMS RMS.

* TO BE DETERMINED
3.0 IN CONFIGURATION #1, THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

$$E(x, y) = \frac{1}{4} \left( O_{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left( O_{x} + O_{y} \right) \right) \left( \frac{x^2}{R} - \frac{y^2}{R} \right) + B(x, y)$$

WHERE: 
- $E(x, y)$ IS EQUAL TO THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR AT POINT $(x, y)$ ON THE SURFACE DEFINED AS THE SURFACE OF THE ACTUAL SURFACE MINUS THE SURFACE THE SPHERICAL MIRROR CORRESPONDS TO, WITH A "HILL" ON THE ACTUAL SURFACE, A POSITIVE ERROR.

4.0 SURFACE 2 SHALL BE SPHERICAL WITHIN 0.05 WAVELENGTH RMS OVER THE CLEAR APERTURE WHEN REFERENCED TO 0.6328 MICRON LIGHT.

4.1. SURFACE 2 IS TO BE POLISHED. ALL OTHER HINDLE SPHERE SURFACES ARE TO BE GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO A 10 Grit OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHER.

4.2. SURFACE QUALITY - 50/30. IN ACCORDANCE WITH MIL-0-1830A.

4.3. SURFACE 2 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 4a AFTER COATING. SURFACE 2 SHALL HAVE A HIGH REFLECTANCE COATING APPLIED. THE MAXIMUM AVERAGE REFLECTANCE OF THE SURFACE SHALL BE 95% OR GREATER AT THE SPECTRAL WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS WHEN MEASURED NORMAL TO THE SURFACE.

4.4. SURFACE CLEANING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROCEDURE #6.

4.5. SURFACE 2 SHALL BE A SPHERICAL FIGURE OF REVOLUTION WITH A NOMINAL VERTEX RADIUS OF 0.05 MICRONS.

4.6. THE CLEAR APERTURE OF SURFACE 2 SHALL BE 3.938 CM MIN. 0.0 and 0.615 CM MAX (L). A LINE THROUGH INTERFEROMETER FOI focus point 1,2,3,4 MUST PASS THROUGH THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE WITHIN 0.0005 OF THE MECHANICAL CENTER.

6.0 IN CONFIGURATION #2, THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE ERROR IS CALCULATED BY THE EQUATION:

$$E(x, y) = \frac{1}{4} \left( O_{x} - \frac{1}{2} \left( O_{x} + O_{y} \right) \right) \left( \frac{x^2}{R} - \frac{y^2}{R} \right) + B(x, y)$$

WHERE: 
- $E(x, y)$ IS THE MEASURED WAVEFRONT ERROR.
- $O_{x}$ AND $O_{y}$ ARE DEFINED IN NOTE 6.
- $B(x, y)$ IS THE MEASURED WAVEFRONT ERROR CORRESPONDING TO POINT $(x, y)$ ON THE TEST GLASS.

7.0 SURFACE 3 & 4 SHALL BE SPHERICAL WITHIN 0.05 WAVELENGTH RMS OVER THE CLEAR APERTURE WHEN REFERENCED TO 0.6328 MICRON LIGHT.

7.1. THE CLEAR APERTURE OF SURFACES 3 & 4 SHALL BE #6.

7.2. SURFACES 3 & 4 TO BE POLISHED. ALL OTHER SURFACES ARE TO BE GROUND TO A FINISH EQUIVALENT TO A 10 Grit OR BETTER AND FELT POLISHER.

7.3. SURFACE QUALITY - 50/30. IN ACCORDANCE WITH MIL-0-1830A.

7.4. SURFACE 3 SHALL CONFORM TO NOTE 7 AFTER COATING. SURFACE 3 SHALL HAVE A REFLECTANCE COATING APPLIED. THE MAXIMUM AVERAGE REFLECTANCE OF THE SURFACE 3 COATING SHALL BE 60% AT THE SPECTRAL WAVELENGTH OF 0.6328 MICRONS WHEN MEASURED NORMAL TO THE SURFACE.

7.5. SURFACES 3 & 4 CLEANING SHALL BE IN ACCORDANCE WITH PROCEDURE #6.

7.6. SURFACES 3 & 4 SHALL BE SPHERICAL FIGURES OF REVOLUTION WITH NOMINAL SPHERICAL ERROR RADIUS OF 0.003 MICRONS.

8.0 A LINE THROUGH INTERFEROMETER FOI focus point 5,3,4 AND THE MECHANICAL CENTER OF SURFACE 3 MUST PASS THROUGH THE SECONDARY MIRROR SURFACE WITHIN 0.0005 OF THE MECHANICAL CENTER.